



User Guide

Your Palm® Treo™ 750 Smartphone

Intellectual property notices

© 2007 Palm Inc. All rights reserved. Palm, Treo, and the Palm and Treo logos are among the trademarks or registered trademarks owned by or licensed to Palm Inc. All other brand and product names are or may be trademarks of, and are used to identify products or services of, their respective owners.

The Treo trademark is used by Palm Inc. in Sweden and Denmark with the express consent of Pfizer and its affiliated companies. The products marketed and/or sold by Palm Inc. under the Treo trademark are in no way affiliated with Pfizer or its business.

This product is protected by one or more of the following United States patents:

7,007,239; 6,976,226; 6,975,304; 6,965,375; 6,961,567; 6,961,029; 6,957,397; 6,952,571; 6,950,988; 6,947,975; 6,947,017; 6,943,667; 6,940,490; 6,924,752; 6,907,233; 6,906,701; 6,906,741; 6,901,276; 6,850,780; 6,845,408; 6,842,628; 6,842,335; 6,831,662; 6,819,552; 6,804,699; 6,795,710; 6,788,285; 6,781,824; 6,781,575; 6,766,490; 6,745,047; 6,744,451; 6,738,852; 6,732,105; 6,724,720; 6,721,892; 6,712,638; 6,708,280; 6,697,639; 6,687,839; 6,685,328; 6,665,803; 6,618,044; 6,590,588; 6,539,476; 6,532,148; 6,523,124; 6,519,141; 6,516,202; 6,490,155; 6,480,146; 6,457,134; 6,456,247; 6,442,637; 6,441,824; 6,437,543; 6,429,625; 6,425,087; 6,389,572; 6,388,877; 6,381,650; 6,363,082; 6,344,848; 6,317,085; 6,241,537; 6,222,857; 6,185,423; 6,147,314; 6,115,248; 6,064,342; D421,251; D429,252; D466,128; D478,091. Patent pending.

This product also is licensed under United States patent 6,058,304.

MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology is licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson. Palm, Inc. is an authorized licensee of the MultiMediaCard trademark. This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer and limitation of liability

Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this guide. Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any loss or claims by third parties that

may arise through the use of this software. Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss caused by deletion of data as a result of malfunction, dead battery, or repairs. Be sure to make backup copies of all important data on other media to protect against data loss.

End user notice

Microsoft® Voice Command Version 1.5 for Windows Mobile®

NOTE The Voice Command application is not available in all languages. See [Setting up voice commands](#).

IMPORTANT Do not become distracted from driving safely if operating a motor vehicle while using Device Software.

Operating certain parts of this Device requires user attention. Diverting attention away from the road while driving can possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Even occasional, short diversions of attention can be dangerous if your attention is diverted away from your driving task at a critical time. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since while setting up or changing some functions you might be required to distract your attention away from the road and remove your hands from the wheel.

Microsoft makes no representations, warranties, or other determinations that ANY use of the Software Product is legal, safe, or in any manner recommended or intended while driving or otherwise operating a motor vehicle.

General Operation

Voice Command Control: Many of the functions of the Device Software can be accomplished using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to initiate the command with a button and then operate the Device mostly without removing your hands from the wheel.

Prolonged Views of Screen: If you are driving, do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to

the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

Volume Setting: Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Let Your Judgment Prevail: The Device Software is only an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. The Device Software is not a substitute for your personal judgment.

Use of Speech Recognition Functions: Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor the speech recognition functions and address any errors.

Palm Take Back and Recycling Program

As part of Palm's corporate commitment to be a good steward of the environment, we strive to use environmentally friendly materials, reduce waste, and develop the highest standards in electronics recycling. Our recycling program keeps Palm handheld devices, Treo smartphones, and mobile companions out of landfills by evaluating them for possible reuse and recycling.

Palm customers may participate in the recycling program free of charge. Visit palm.com/recycle for additional details and information about how you can help reduce electronic waste.

PN: 406-11013-00
v 1.0

Contents

Welcome	1
What's in the box?	1
What do I need to get started?	2
Chapter 1: Setting up	3
Palm Treo 750 smartphone overview	5
Inserting the SIM card and battery	7
Charging the battery	9
Making your first call	12
Setting up synchronization	14
Chapter 2: Moving around on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone	15
Navigating around the screen	17
Using the keyboard	24
Opening and closing applications	28
Using your Today screen	29
Chapter 3: Your phone	31
Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone on/off	33
Making calls from the Today screen	34
Other ways of making calls	39
Receiving calls	40
Using voicemail	41
What can I do during a call?	42
Defining speed-dial buttons	48
Using a phone headset	50
Customizing phone settings	55
What are all those icons?	64

Chapter 4: Synchronizing information	67
Synchronization overview	69
How do I synchronize?	69
What can I synchronize?	70
Setting up your computer for synchronization	73
Synchronizing using the sync cable	78
Setting up wireless synchronization	79
Other ways to synchronize	84
Setting synchronization options	86
Chapter 5: Your email	89
Setting up email	91
Sending and receiving messages	99
Working with email messages	104
Working with meeting invitations	114
Sending email messages from within another application	115
Chapter 6: Your text and multimedia messages	117
Using the Messaging application	119
Customizing the Messaging application	128
Chapter 7: Your connections to the web and wireless devices	133
Browsing the web	135
Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology	141
Using your device as a wireless modem	145
Chapter 8: Your photos, videos, and music	149
Synchronizing your media files	151
Camera	152
Pictures & Videos	157
Windows Media Player Mobile	161

Chapter 9: Your personal information organizer	169
Contacts	171
Calendar	174
Tasks	180
Notes	183
Chapter 10: Your Microsoft Office and other document tools	187
Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files	189
Word Mobile	191
PowerPoint Mobile	197
Excel Mobile	198
PDF Viewer	209
Chapter 11: Your application and info management tools	213
Finding information	215
Installing applications	217
Removing applications	220
Sharing information	221
Beaming information	221
Using expansion cards	223
Calculator	229
Chapter 12: Your personal settings	231
Today screen settings	233
System sound settings	234
Display and appearance settings	236
Application settings	238
Locking your smartphone and info	243
System settings	248

Connection settings	254
Submitting usage information to Microsoft	256
Chapter 13: Troubleshooting	257
Transferring info from another device	259
Reinstalling the desktop software	259
Resetting your smartphone	260
Performance	264
Screen	265
Network connection	265
Synchronization	270
Email	276
Web	279
Camera	280
Third-party applications	281
Making room on your smartphone	282
Voice quality	283
Where to learn more	285
Terms	287
Important safety and legal information	293
Specifications	301
Index	305

Welcome

Congratulations on the purchase of your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone. In one compact and indispensable device, you now have all of the following:

- An advanced wireless smartphone
- A Windows Mobile® organizer with portable expansion capability (miniSD)
- High-speed data with GPRS/EDGE and UMTS (3G and HSDPA) support
- A 1.3-megapixel digital camera
- Support for numerous mobile email solutions
- Text and multimedia messaging
- Windows Media® Player Mobile
- Microsoft® Office Mobile suite

This guide will help you set up your smartphone and quickly learn to use it.

NOTE If you want to use your phone and send and receive text messages, you need a service contract with your wireless service provider. If you also want to browse the web and send and receive email, you need not only a service contract

but also a data service plan from your wireless service provider. You may also need a specific data service plan to send and receive multimedia messages. Data speeds vary based on network availability and capacity.

TIP LOOK HERE: Don't miss the helpful tips and cross-references given in these boxes.

What's in the box?

All of the following items should be in the smartphone box:

Hardware

- Treo 750 smartphone
- Rechargeable battery (1200 mAh)
- AC charger (with international adapters in some smartphone packages)
- USB sync cable
- Stereo headset
- Palm Vehicle Power Charger
- Screen protector

TIP Visit www.palm.com to purchase a replacement screen protector if the original one becomes scratched or worn.

Documentation and software

- *Read This First* setup poster
- Treo 750 Smartphone *Quick Reference*
- Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which includes the following:
 - Link to Microsoft Office Outlook® software download
 - Desktop synchronization software (ActiveSync® desktop software for Windows XP, Windows Mobile Device Center for Windows Vista)
 - Windows Media® Player 10
 - Additional software for your smartphone
 - *User Guide* (this guide)
- Palm warranty
- End User License Agreement

What do I need to get started?

As you work through the instructions in this guide, you need all the items that came in the smartphone box (see [What's in the box?](#)), as well as the following:

- You must have an activated wireless account (using a SIM card from your wireless service provider) with data services.
- If you plan to synchronize personal information between your smartphone and a computer, you need access to that computer during setup.
- You must also have your smartphone within range of your wireless service provider's cellular coverage.



Setting up

Congratulations on the purchase of your new Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone. You're about to discover the many things about your smartphone that will help you better manage your life and have fun, too.

As you become more familiar with your smartphone, you'll want to personalize the settings and add applications to make it uniquely yours. But first, follow these few easy steps to set up your smartphone and get it running.

Benefits

- Know where your smartphone controls are located
- Start using your smartphone right away

In this chapter

Palm Treo 750 smartphone overview.	5
Inserting the SIM card and battery.	7
Charging the battery.	9
Making your first call	12
Setting up synchronization	14

Palm Treo 750 smartphone overview

Front view

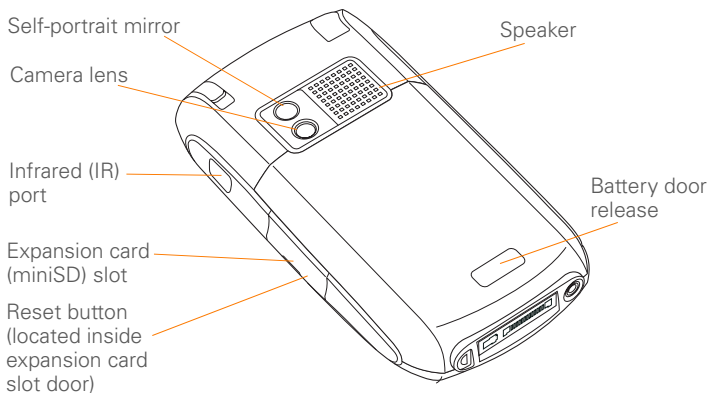


TIP Be careful not to scratch or crush your smartphone screen. Do not store it in a place where other items might damage it.

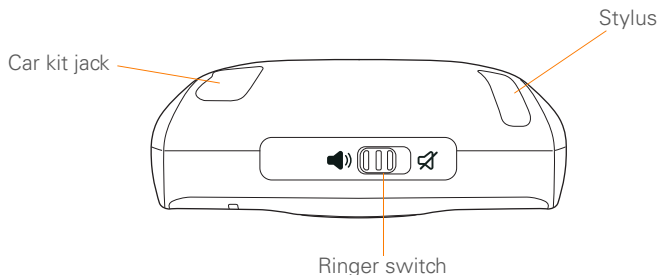
DID YOU KNOW? By default, pressing and holding the Side button opens the Windows Media® Player Mobile application (see [Windows Media Player Mobile](#)). You can change the function of the Side button (see [Reassigning buttons](#)).

IMPORTANT The smartphone speaker includes a large magnet, so be sure not to store your smartphone near credit cards or other items that could be demagnetized.

Back view



Top view



DID YOU KNOW? The Ringer switch silences all sounds, including music, at once; you don't need to hunt for "off" or "mute" settings in individual applications.

Inserting the SIM card and battery

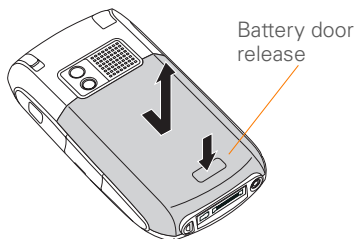
Your SIM card contains account information such as your phone number and voicemail access number. To use your smartphone's phone, email, or web

features, you need to insert a SIM card. If a SIM card is not included in your smartphone box, your wireless service provider will provide you with one.

To take advantage of the high-speed data connection available on your smartphone, you need to have a 3G SIM card. A 3G SIM card has "3G" on it.

TIP If you don't have a SIM card, contact your wireless service provider.

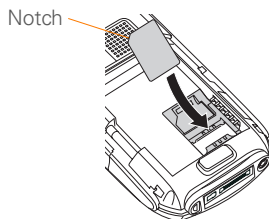
- 1 Use one hand to press the **Battery door release**, and use your other hand to slide the battery door downward to remove it from your smartphone.



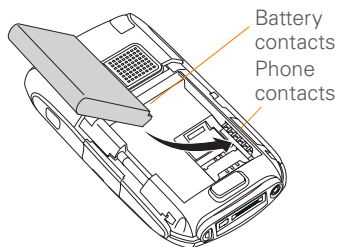
- 2 If the battery is installed, remove it. Slide your finger under the left side of the battery (nearest the stylus) and lift up to remove it.

TIP It is easier to remove the battery if you first remove the stylus from your smartphone.

- 3 With the metal contacts facing the battery compartment, slide the SIM card into the cutout in the lower-right corner of the compartment until you feel it snap into place. Align the notches to make sure you have the card oriented correctly.



- 4 Align the metal contacts on the battery with the contacts inside the battery compartment, insert the battery into the compartment at a 45-degree angle, and then press it into place.



- 5 Slide the battery door back into place. Your smartphone screen turns on. Wait for the progress bar to fill and the Windows Mobile® screen to appear.

TIP If your smartphone does not turn on after you insert the battery, you need to connect it to the AC charger to charge it (see [Charging the battery](#)). If it still doesn't start, perform a soft reset (see [Performing a soft reset](#)).

- 6 Follow the onscreen instructions to finish the installation.
- 7 If your SIM card is not already activated, follow the activation steps provided by your wireless service provider, or contact your wireless service provider directly for assistance. If you plan to use email and web browsing, you need a data service plan from your wireless service provider in addition to your service contract. You may also need a data service plan to send and receive multimedia messages.

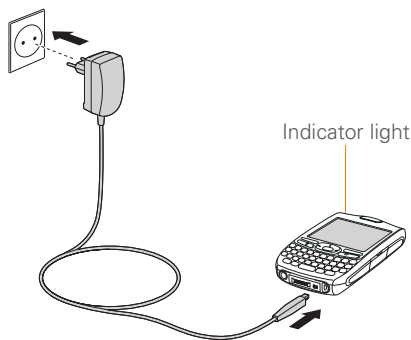
TIP You can buy an extra battery as a spare for long airplane trips or periods of heavy data use. To ensure proper functioning and avoid voiding the warranty, be sure to use batteries from Palm only. Visit www.palm.com.

Charging the battery

Although the battery may come with a sufficient charge to complete the setup process, we recommend that after setup you charge your smartphone for three hours (or until the indicator light is solid green) to give it a full charge. See [Maximizing battery life](#) for tips on making your battery's power last longer.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure the battery is inserted in your smartphone before you charge. If you connect your smartphone to a power source without the battery inserted, nothing happens.

- 1 If you have international adapters in your smartphone package, prepare the AC charger by inserting the adapter that fits the wall outlet you're going to use.
- 2 Plug the AC charger into a wall outlet.
- 3 With the arrow on the connector facing up (toward your smartphone screen), connect the charger cable to the bottom of your smartphone.



- 4 Check the indicator light to confirm that your smartphone is charging.
 - Solid red indicates that your smartphone is charging.
 - Solid green indicates that your smartphone is fully charged.

DID YOU KNOW? If the battery is low, the indicator light flashes red.

When your smartphone is on (see [Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone on/off](#)),

the onscreen battery icon displays the charging status:



A solid lightning bolt indicates that the battery is connected to a wall outlet and is charging.



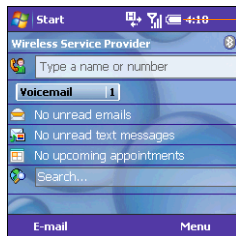
A shaded lightning bolt indicates that the battery is connected to a wall outlet and is fully charged.



A partial battery without a lightning bolt indicates that the battery is not connected to a wall outlet and that it has some power.



An exclamation point (!) indicates that the battery needs to be charged immediately.



Battery icon


DID YOU KNOW? If your battery ever becomes fully drained, your info remains safely stored on your smartphone. Recharge the battery to access your info.

TIP You can also charge your smartphone from your computer by connecting them with the sync cable.

Maximizing battery life

Battery life depends on how you use your smartphone. You can maximize the life of your battery by following a few easy guidelines:

- Charge your smartphone whenever you're at your desk, or charge it overnight each day. The battery in your smartphone has a much longer useful life if you charge it frequently instead of waiting until it's fully drained.
- If you spend a lot of time using the camera, games, media players (including listening to music with wireless headphones using the built-in Bluetooth® wireless technology), or other applications, keep an eye on the battery icon and charge when necessary.

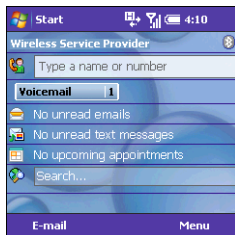
- The wireless features (phone, email, messaging, and web) on your smartphone generally consume more power than the organizer features. If you don't plan to use the wireless features on your smartphone for a while, turn off your wireless services (see [Turning wireless services on/off](#)). You can forward calls to a different number or let all calls be picked up by voicemail (see [Forwarding calls](#)). To see if your wireless services are on, tap the phone-off  icon and select **Wireless Manager**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also see if your wireless services are on by pressing **Menu** (right action key) and selecting **Wireless Manager**.

- If you are synchronizing email and other information directly with your corporate Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®, set the synchronization interval to a maximum of every 15 minutes during peak times and every hour (or turned off completely) during non-peak times (see [Setting the synchronization schedule](#)).


- Turn off the Bluetooth feature when you do not need to make a Bluetooth connection (see [Entering basic Bluetooth settings](#)).
- Turn the voice command feature off (see [Setting up voice commands](#)).
- As with any mobile phone, if you are in an area with no wireless coverage, your smartphone searches for a signal, which consumes power. If you cannot move to an area of better coverage, temporarily turn off your phone (see [Turning your phone off](#)).
- Turn down the screen brightness (see [Adjusting the brightness](#)).
- Set your screen to turn off automatically after a shorter period of inactivity (see [Optimizing power settings](#)).
- Turn off the option to receive beamed information (see [Beaming an entry or file](#)).
- Keep your battery away from direct sunlight and other sources of heat. Temperatures over 50 degrees Celsius (120 degrees Fahrenheit) can permanently reduce the capacity and life span of any lithium-ion battery.

Making your first call





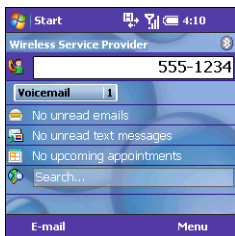
- 1 Press **Phone/Send**  to display your Today screen.

TIP You can also press **Power/End** to display your Today screen, unless you are on a call. If you're on a call, pressing Power/End hangs up the call.

- 2 If prompted, press **Center**  to turn off **Keyguard** (see [Locking your keyboard \(Keyguard\)](#) for more info).
- 3 Use the number pad on the keyboard to enter the number you want to call.

TIP The Dial Lookup list might appear while you are dialing a number. Continue entering numbers to place the call. For more info on the Dial Lookup list, see [Dialing by contact name](#).

- 4 Press **Phone/Send**  to dial.
- 5 When your call is complete, press **Power/End**  to end the call.





Adjusting call volume

While a call is in progress, press the **Volume** button on the side of your smartphone to adjust the call volume.



What's my number?

- 1 Make sure your phone is on (see [Turning your phone on](#)).
- 2 If you do not see your Today screen, press **Phone/Send** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key).
- 4 Select **Preferences > Phone Settings**.
- 5 On the Phone tab, look for your phone number below the title bar.

Look here for your
phone number



6 Press **OK** .

TIP If your phone number doesn't appear on the Phone Settings screen, your network has not yet sent the number to the SIM card (this does not affect SIM card functionality). Turn your phone off, wait a few hours, and then turn on your phone and repeat these steps. If your phone number still does not appear, please contact your wireless service provider for assistance.

Setting up synchronization

After you've finished setting up your smartphone, we recommend that you set up a synchronization method to get the most out of your smartphone. Synchronizing means that information that has been entered or updated in one place—your smartphone, your computer, or your corporate server—is automatically updated in the other (see [Synchronizing information](#)).



Moving around on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone

Have you ever been to a new city and felt a bit lost until you figured out the streets? Learning to move around on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone is similar. Most applications that work on your smartphone use the same set of controls. So once you learn how to use these controls, you'll be driving all over town and you won't even need a map.

Benefits

- Quickly move around and complete tasks in applications using one thumb on the 5-way navigator
- Access extra features with menus
- Find and open applications quickly

In this chapter

Navigating around the screen	17
Using the keyboard	24
Opening and closing applications.	28
Using your Today screen	29

Navigating around the screen

To navigate around the smartphone screen, you can use the 5-way navigator or you can tap items on the screen with the stylus. As you become familiar with your smartphone, you'll find your own favorite way to scroll, highlight, and select items.

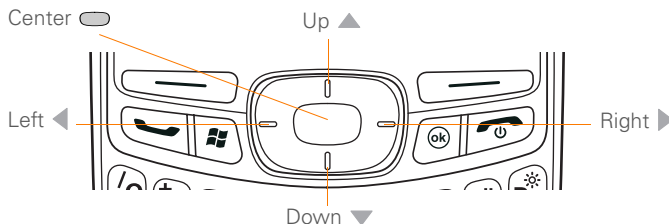
Using the 5-way, press **Right** ▶, **Left** ◀, **Up** ▲, or **Down** ▼ to move around the

screen. Press **Center** ○ to highlight and select items.

TIP Some third-party applications may not work with the 5-way navigator, and you must use the stylus instead.



DID YOU KNOW? Custom navigation features are available when you browse the web using Internet Explorer (see [Viewing a web page](#)).

TIP The arrow icons that indicate directions on the 5-way are different from the onscreen scroll arrows and the arrows that indicate that a list is available (see [Selecting options in a list](#)).



Scrolling through screens

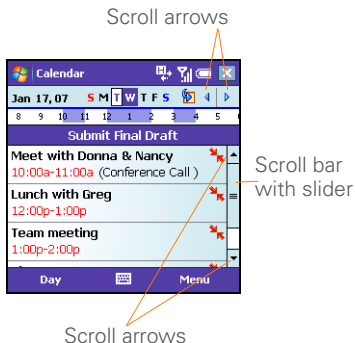
As on a computer, on your smartphone you scroll to move from field to field or page to page, or in some cases to highlight an item or option in a list. There are several methods of scrolling:

- Press the 5-way on the front of your smartphone. Press **Right** ►, **Left** ◄, **Up** ▲, or **Down** ▼ to move to the next field, button, or action in that direction.
- Press and hold **Option**  while pressing **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to scroll one screen at a time. These keys work just like the Page Up and Page Down keys on your computer keyboard.
- When viewing a screen with tabs, such as when adding a contact, press **Down** ▼ to scroll to the tabs, and then press **Left** ◄ or **Right** ► to move between tabs.
- When inside a text field, press **Right** ► or **Left** ◄ to move to the next character, and press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to move between lines.
- When inside a list, press and hold **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to rapidly scroll through the list.
- Press and hold **Option**  while pressing **Left** ◄ or **Right** ► to jump to the top or bottom of the current document or entry.

TIP Can't find the Option key? See [Using the keyboard](#).

TIP When you are using applications such as Inbox, Internet Explorer Mobile, and Word Mobile, press and hold **Option** while pressing **Left** or **Right** on the 5-way to automatically go to the top and bottom of a screen.


- Tap an onscreen scroll arrow.



- Tap and drag the slider of an onscreen scroll bar.

Closing screens

To accept the information you entered on a screen and to return to the previous screen—or to return to the previous screen without making any changes—do one of the following:

- Press **OK** .
- Use the stylus to tap **ok** or **X** in the upper-right corner of the screen. These

buttons are not accessible using the 5-way.

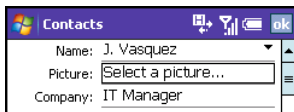
Highlighting and selecting items

On most screens, one item—a button, a list entry, or a check box—is highlighted by default. The highlight identifies which item is affected by your next action. Use the 5-way to move the highlight from one item to another before opening or selecting it.

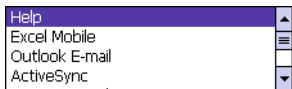
TIP The best way to learn to use the 5-way is to experiment. Press the 5-way buttons, and as you do, follow the movement of the border around the screen. The behavior of the 5-way varies slightly in each application.


The highlight can take one of two forms, depending on what is highlighted:

- **Border:** This rectangular border highlights items such as an onscreen button (such as OK, Dismiss, or Hide), a check box, an option, or a web link.



- **Light text on a dark background:** This highlights items such as a phone number, an email address, text, or an item in a list.





After highlighting an item with the 5-way, you can select or activate it by pressing **Center**  or by tapping the item with the stylus.

Highlighting text

You can use the stylus to highlight text on the screen. Tap and drag the stylus across the text you want to highlight. To highlight a word, double-tap it. To highlight a paragraph, triple-tap it.

TIP When text is highlighted, you can press **Backspace** to delete the highlighted text.

Using the action keys

The left and right action keys give you quick access to tasks that you can do on the current screen, so the action key items vary from application to application and from screen to screen. Look on the screen directly above the action key to see the action that it takes in the current context. In some contexts, these keys may do nothing at all. In most cases the right action key  opens the menu, and the left action key  activates a specific command, such as New or Edit. Remember that action key functions vary from screen to screen, so be sure to check the onscreen label before pressing the action keys.

Left action key
activates this
command


Left action key

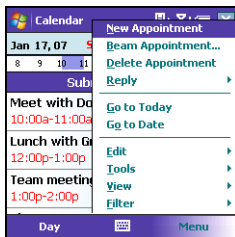


Right action key
activates this
command









Right action key

Selecting menu items

In many applications, a menu provides access to additional features. The menu is hidden until you press Menu  (right action key). To get the most out of your smartphone, it's a good idea to familiarize yourself with the additional features available through the menu in various applications.



- 1 Press **Menu**  (right action key) to display an application's menu.
- 2 Press **Up**  or **Down**  to highlight a menu item.

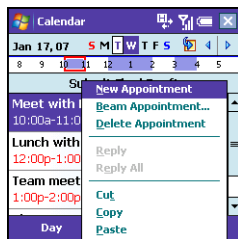
- 3 If an arrow appears next to a menu item, press **Center**  or **Right**  to display additional options for that item, and then press **Up**  or **Down**  to highlight a menu item. To return to the main menu without making a selection, press **Left** .
- 4 Press **Center**  to select the menu item, or press **Left**  or **Menu**  (right action key) to close the menu and cancel your selection.

DID YOU KNOW? You can select most menu items by pressing a key on the keyboard. To quickly access a menu item, press **Menu** (right action key) followed by the underlined letter in the menu item's name.

Selecting options in a shortcut menu





Most applications also provide access to context-sensitive shortcut menus—similar to the right-click menus on a computer. The shortcut menu options vary based on the highlighted selection.

- 1 Highlight the item whose shortcut menu you want to see.



- 2 Press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu.

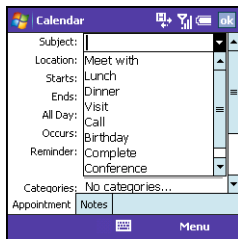
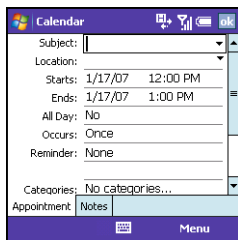
TIP You can also tap and hold the stylus on an item to open the shortcut menu.

- 3 Press **Up**  or **Down**  to highlight a menu item.
- 4 Press **Center**  to select the menu item, or press **Left**  to cancel your selection.

Selecting options in a list

Lists enable you to select from a range of options. You can identify whether a list is available when you select the field. If a rectangle appears around the field along with a downward-pointing arrow, a list is

available. Lists are different from the menus described earlier in this section.



TIP When selecting fields you might not see the downward-pointing arrow until you press Center on the 5-way.

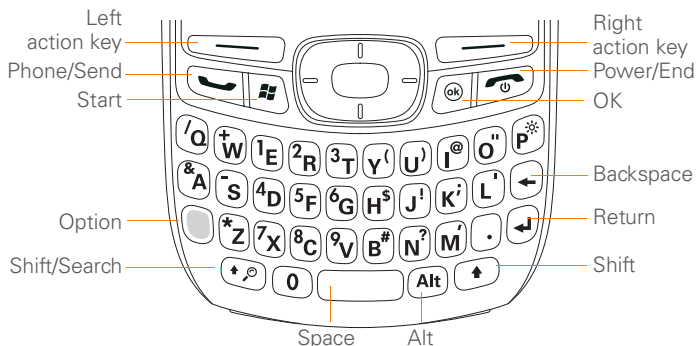
To select from a list, do any of the following:

- Use the 5-way to highlight the field, and then press **Center** to display the items in the list. Press **Up** or **Down** to highlight the item you want, and then press **Center** to make your selection.
- Use your stylus to tap the arrow, and then tap the item in the list.

DID YOU KNOW? In fields where you see a downward-pointing arrow but no rectangle, you must tap the arrow with the stylus to display the list.

- Press **Left** to exit the list and cancel your selection.

Using the keyboard



DID YOU KNOW? You can also use the onscreen keyboard to enter letters, numbers, and other characters in applications that support this feature. Tap the keyboard icon in the center at the bottom of any screen where it appears. After opening the keyboard, you can set various input options by tapping the arrow to the right of the keyboard icon.

Understanding the keyboard backlight








Your smartphone includes a keyboard backlight for low light conditions. The keyboard backlight activates automatically when the screen turns on. The backlight turns off automatically when the screen turns off or when you are on a call or playing music in the background for longer than the time specified in Backlight Settings. You can set different time intervals depending on whether the smartphone is operating on battery power

or is connected to an external power source. The backlight also turns off when an application's power-saving features turn it off.

TIP You can change the backlight shut-off interval. Press **Start** and select **Settings**. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Backlight**. Set the time interval on the Battery Power tab and on the External Power tab.

Entering lowercase and uppercase letters





By default, the first letter of each sentence or field is capitalized and the remaining text you enter is lowercase. To enter other uppercase letters, do one of the following:

- Press **Shift** ( or ) , and then enter a letter. You don't need to press and hold Shift while entering a letter.
- Press **Shift** ( or ) twice to turn on Caps Lock, and then enter a series of letters. When Caps Lock is on, this symbol appears at the bottom of the screen: . To turn off Caps Lock, press **Shift** ( or ) again.

TIP You can turn off the first-letter capitalization setting (see [Setting input options](#)).

Entering numbers, punctuation, and symbols





Numbers, punctuation, and symbols appear above the letters on the keys. To enter these characters, do one of the following:

- Press **Option**  , and then press the key of the desired character. You don't need to hold Option while pressing the key.
- Press **Option**  twice to turn on Option Lock, and then press the desired keys to enter a series of characters. When Option Lock is on, this symbol appears at the bottom of the screen: . To turn off Option Lock, press **Option**  again.

Entering other symbols and accented characters

You can enter symbols and accented characters that don't appear on the keys by using the alternate characters list.

TIP The alternate characters are grouped according to their similarity to the corresponding key. For example, the alternate character available for the R key is ®, and for the T key is ™. If you press the wrong key, press **Backspace** to return to the full list of alternate characters. You can then press another key.

- 1 Press **Alt**  to display the alternate character list.
- 2 Narrow the list by pressing the key that corresponds to the character you want. For example, to enter an é, press **e**. See the table below for a list of corresponding characters.
- 3 Press **Up**  or **Down**  to highlight the desired character.
- 4 Press **Center**  to insert the character.

Symbols and accented characters

Press Alt (Alt) and press...	to select...	Press Alt (Alt) and press...	to select...	Press Alt (Alt) and press...	to select...
a	á à ã â ã ä æ	n	ñ	x or X	x □
A	Á À Ã Ä Å Æ	N	Ñ	y	ý Ÿ
b or B	ß	o	ó ò ö ô œ õ	Y	Ý Ÿ
c	ç ¢ ©	O	Ó Ò Ö Ô Æ Õ	0	°
C	Ç ¢ ©	p or P	¶	1	¹ ¼ ½
e	é è ë ê	r or R	®	2	²
E	É Ê Ë Ì	s	ß š	3	³ ¾
f or F	f	S	ß Š	!	¡
i	í î ï	t or T	™	\$	€ £ ¥ ¢
I	Í Î Ï	u	ú ù ü û	Option + K (;)	: :-) :-(-)
I or L	£	U	Ú Û Ü Û	Option + N (?)	¿


Press Alt (Alt) by itself to select these characters:

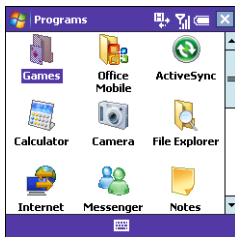
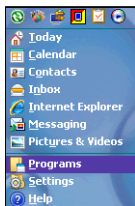
: _ • % = ÷ ^ € £ ¥ ¢ \$ [] { } < > « » © ® ° ~ \ Ø μ |

Opening and closing applications

Opening applications

You can access all the applications on your smartphone through the Start menu.



- 1 Press **Start**  to open the Start menu.
- 2 Use the 5-way navigator to highlight the application you want to use. To view additional applications, select **Programs**.



TIP With the Start menu open, press the letter underlined in the application's name to open the app. For example, press **H** to open Help. Or, select the shortcut icons at the top of the Start menu to open recently used applications.

In Programs, press a letter to jump to the first app that begins with that letter. For example, press **C** to jump to Calculator. Press **C** again to jump to Camera, and so on.


DID YOU KNOW? You can open apps by pressing and holding **Option** and then pressing **Phone/Send**, **Start**, or **OK**. You can change which app a button combination opens (see *Reassigning buttons*).


- 3 Press **Center**  to open the highlighted application.
- 4 (Optional) Press **OK**  to return to Programs and open another application. The current application continues to run in the background.

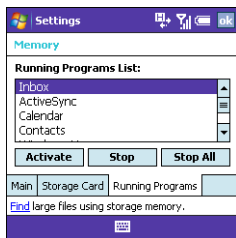
Closing applications

You can have several applications open at once, so you don't need to exit an application to open another one. In most cases, applications close automatically

when available memory is low, but you can also close applications manually.

NOTE If you press **OK**  to leave an application, the current application continues to run in the background. Manually closing applications helps conserve battery power and frees up memory.


- 1 Press and hold **OK**  to open Memory Settings.
- 2 On the Running Programs tab, do one of the following:



- Select the application you want to close, and then select **Stop** to close it.
- Select **Stop All** to close all your open applications.

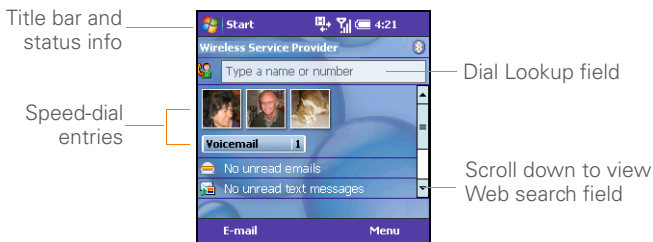
Using your Today screen




From your Today screen you can quickly look up a contact, make a call, see your latest calendar appointments, see the number of unread email messages, and even perform a web search.

To access your Today screen, press **Phone/Send** .

TIP If you press **Phone/Send** while a number is highlighted, your smartphone dials the number. If a number is highlighted, deselect the number, or use the Start menu to access the Today screen.

TIP You can also open the Today screen by pressing **Power/End**, unless you are on a call. If you're on a call, pressing Power/End hangs up the call. If the Today screen is already displayed and you're not on a call, pressing Power/End turns off the screen display.



- **Title bar and status info:** See [What are all those icons?](#) to learn about the icons that appear in this area.
- **Dial Lookup field:** Type the number you want to call and press **Center**  to dial, or begin typing a name to look up the associated number in Contacts. See [Dialing by contact name](#) for more info.
- **Speed-dial entries:** Select a speed-dial button—either a picture or text—to call the number assigned to it. See [Defining speed-dial buttons](#) to create your own.
- **Web search field:** Enter a web address or a keyword, and press **Center**  or **Return**  to view a list of search results based on the address or word (data services connection required).

TIP You can select a picture for your Today screen background and select which items appear in the Today screen. See [Today screen settings](#) for details.



Your phone

The phone, along with the Today screen, is your home base for making and receiving calls.

You can creatively manage multiple calls; for example, you can swap between calls, send text messages to ignored calls, and create conference calls.

And you can do more than manage your phone calls. You can send text messages, open applications, go to your favorite web pages, see your upcoming appointments, and even find out how many unread email messages you have.

Benefits

- Stay in touch—you choose how
- Work in other applications when on an active call.
- Create speed-dial buttons with pictures of your friends

In this chapter


Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone on/off	33
Making calls from the Today screen.	34
Other ways of making calls	39
Receiving calls	40
Using voicemail	41
What can I do during a call?	42
Defining speed-dial buttons	48
Customizing phone settings.	55
What are all those icons?	64

Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone on/off


The term *smartphone* refers to the device and its physical aspects. The term *phone* refers to the wireless feature of your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone that enables you to connect to your wireless service provider's network so that you can make and receive calls and send and receive data.

The phone and the screen of your smartphone can be turned off and on separately. This means you can wake up the screen to use just the organizer features of your device without turning on the phone. Also, when the screen is turned off, the phone can be on and ready for you to receive phone calls or messages.



Turning your phone on

Press and hold **Power/End** . When your smartphone locates a signal, your wireless service provider's name appears in the upper-left of the screen and the

signal-strength  icon appears at the top of the screen.

When you turn on your phone, it connects to a mobile network so that you can make and receive phone calls and use other wireless services (if supported by the local network). When you are inside a coverage area, the **signal-strength**  icon has bars in it. If you're outside a coverage area, the indicator light flashes amber and no bars appear in the signal-strength icon.


Turning your phone off

Press and hold **Power/End** . When your phone is off, the **phone-off**  icon appears at the top of the screen and **Phone Off** appears in the upper-left of the screen. Your phone is not connected to any mobile network. Although you can no longer use the phone, you can still use Microsoft Office apps and all the organizer features of your smartphone.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also turn your phone on and off from the Today screen by pressing **Menu** (right action key), selecting **Wireless Manager**, and then selecting **Phone**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can go to Wireless Manager by tapping the **signal-strength** icon and tapping **Wireless Manager**.

Waking up the screen and turning it off

Wake up the screen and leave the phone turned off when you want to use only the organizer features of your smartphone, for example, when you're on a plane and want to look at your calendar. You can also turn off the screen without turning off the wireless features on your smartphone. You can turn your screen on and off by pressing **Power/End** .

TIP You can set how long the screen stays on. Press **Start**, select **Settings**, select the **System** tab, and then select **Power**. Select the **Advanced** tab. Adjust the number of minutes the phone stays on when idle using the **On battery power** setting.

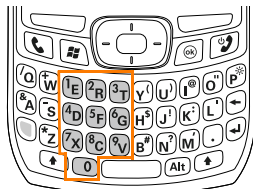
Making calls from the Today screen

Your smartphone offers several ways to make phone calls from the Today screen.

Dialing from the Today screen


BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Using the numbered keys on the keyboard, enter a phone number in the **Dial Lookup** field.



DID YOU KNOW? When you're dialing a phone number or are on a call, you can enter * and # without first pressing Option. This makes it easy to respond to further dialing instructions or to press options when responding to automated instructions.

3 Press **Phone/Send**  to dial.

NOTE You do not need to press Option to access the numbers on the keyboard. However, when dialing short numbers, the number may conflict with a contact name. If this occurs, press **Option**  to avoid starting a contact lookup. For emergencies, you can dial your national emergency number (such as 911 or 112) without pressing Option first.

TIP If you press **Phone/Send** while a number is highlighted, your smartphone dials the number. If a number is highlighted and you want to access the Today screen, deselect the number or use the Start menu.

TIP If you lock your smartphone and select Simple PIN as the password type, you can dial an emergency number by entering the number in the password field and pressing **Phone/Send**. You do not need to press Option before entering the number. However, if you select Strong alphanumeric as the password type, you must first press **Option** twice before entering the number in the password field. See [Locking your smartphone](#).

Dialing with a speed-dial button


Your smartphone enables you to create both picture and text speed-dial buttons so that you can select a button on the Today screen to quickly dial a number.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN


- Create some speed-dial buttons. See [Defining speed-dial buttons](#). You can customize the default speed-dial buttons. See [Editing a speed-dial button](#).

- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

You can make a call using your speed-dial buttons by doing any of the following:

- Highlight a speed-dial button with the 5-way navigator, and then press **Center** .



- Tap a speed-dial button with the stylus.
- Press and hold the Quick Key that you assigned to the speed-dial button.
- To dial an alternate number for a contact, highlight the speed-dial button and press and hold **Center**  or tap and hold the button, and then select a number from the shortcut menu.

To see more speed-dial buttons, highlight the picture speed-dial area and press **Right** ► or **Left** ◀ repeatedly, or highlight the text speed-dial area and press **Up** ▲, **Down** ▼, **Right** ►, or **Left** ◀.

TIP You can hide your speed-dial buttons on your Today Screen and still use your Quick Keys to call a speed-dial number.

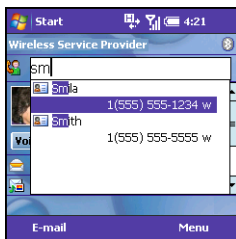
Dialing by contact name

You can look up contacts quickly by entering just a few letters of a contact's name directly from your Today screen.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Before you can dial a number by contact name, you must create some contacts (see [Adding a contact](#).) or import them by synchronizing (see [Synchronizing information](#)).

Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Using the keyboard, begin entering one of the following for the contact you want to call:





- First name (JOH for John)
- Last name (SMI for Smith)
- First initial, a space, and then last initial (J S for John Smith)
- A few letters of the first name, a space, and then a few letters of the last name (JOH SMI for John Smith)

For example, entering SM finds both Smilla Anderson and John Smith. Entering SM AN finds only Smilla Anderson.

To clear the Dial Lookup field and start another Contacts search, press **OK**. To delete letters when correcting a misspelled name, press **Backspace**.

TIP To see a contact's address, company, and other details, press **Up** on the 5-way to highlight the name, and then press **Center**.

- 3 Several options for contacting the person are displayed, depending on what information you have entered for the contact. Highlight the phone number you want to dial for the contact.
- 4 Press **Phone/Send**  or press **Center**  to dial.


DID YOU KNOW? After you look up a contact, you can select how you want to communicate with that person. When a contact's name or phone number is highlighted on the search results list, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way or tap and hold with the stylus, and then select the communication method you want to use.

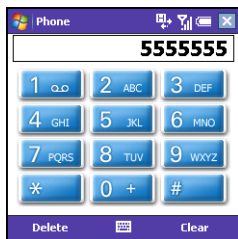
Dialing using the onscreen Dial Pad

The onscreen Dial Pad is useful when you need to dial numbers that are expressed as letters and when you need large numbers that you can tap with your finger or the stylus.

DID YOU KNOW? You can paste numbers directly into the Dial Pad. Copy a number from another application, switch to Dial Pad, and then press and hold **Center** on the 5-way to paste the number.


BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).



- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **Phone/Send**  and select **Dial Pad**.
- 3 Use the keyboard keys or tap the onscreen Dial Pad to enter the number.

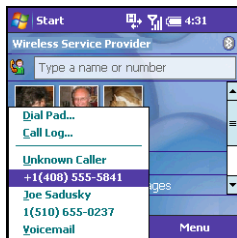





- 4 Press **Phone/Send**  to dial.

Redialing a recently called number

To dial the last number you called: Go to your Today screen, and then press and hold **Phone/Send** .

To select from your most recently dialed numbers: Go to your Today screen, press **Phone/Send** , highlight the number or contact name you want to call, and then press **Phone/Send**  to dial.



To select from a chronological list of calls: Go to your Today screen, press **Phone/Send** , and then select **Call Log**. Highlight the number you want to call, and then press either **Call**  (left action key) or **Phone/Send**  to dial.




TIP You can also access the Call Log and Dial Pad from the Today screen by pressing **Menu** (right action key).

Other ways of making calls

Your smartphone offers several ways to make phone calls other than from the Today screen. Try them all and you'll discover which methods you prefer.

Dialing by company name

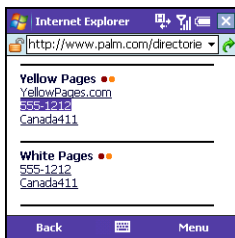
BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).


- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Contacts**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **View By > Company**.
- 3 Press **Phone/Send**  to go to your Today screen.
- 4 Using the keyboard, begin entering the first few letters of the company name.
- 5 Select the number you want to dial.

- 6 Press **Phone/Send**  to dial.

Dialing from a web page or message

Your smartphone recognizes most phone numbers that appear in web pages or in messages (text, email, or multimedia).



- 1 Use the 5-way to highlight the phone number you want to dial in the web page or message.
- 2 Press **Center**  to open the Phone dialog box, and then select **Yes** to dial.

TIP If you can't dial a phone number directly from a web page or a message, highlight the number, select **Edit** (right action key), and then select **Copy**. Open the Dial Pad, and then press and hold **Center** on the 5-way to paste. Press **Phone/Send** to dial.



Receiving calls



To answer calls, your phone must be on. This is different from having only the screen turned on (see [Turning your phone on](#)). When your phone is off, your calls go to voicemail.

TIP See a picture of the person calling you! Learn how to assign a caller ID picture in [Adding a contact](#).

If music is playing when a call arrives, the smartphone rings softly. You can answer the phone as you normally would. The audio pauses during your call.








To answer a call, do one of the following:

- Press **Phone/Send** .
- Press **Answer**  (left action key).
- If the headset is attached, press the headset button.

To ignore a call and send it to voicemail, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Ignore**, or press **Power/End** .

DID YOU KNOW? You can also ignore a call and send a text message. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Ignore with text message**.

To silence the ringer while your smartphone is ringing:

- Press the **Volume** button or any key on your smartphone except Phone/Send , Power/End , Alt **Alt** , Start , OK , or the 5-way.
- To immediately silence all system sounds including the ringer, slide the **Ringer** switch to **Sound Off** . All sounds remain off until you slide the Ringer switch back to Sound On .

When you silence the ringer, you can either answer the call or let it ring through to voicemail.

Using voicemail

Setting up voicemail

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press and hold **1** on the keyboard or tap the Voicemail speed-dial button to dial your wireless service provider's voicemail system.

DID YOU KNOW? For some wireless service providers, the Voicemail speed-dial button may not be assigned to a number. If that's the case, you can edit the Voicemail speed-dial button to add the number to your service provider's voicemail system (see [Editing a speed-dial button](#)), or you can create a new speed-dial button with the number (see [Creating a speed-dial button](#)).

- 3 Follow the voice prompts to set up your voicemail.

Retrieving voicemail messages from the Today screen



When you have unretrieved voicemail messages, a Voicemail icon appears at the top of your screen.

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press and hold **1** on the keyboard to dial your wireless service provider's voicemail system.
- 3 Enter your voicemail password using the keyboard, or press **Extra Digits** (left action key) if you defined this option (see [Creating a speed-dial button](#) for details).
- 4 Follow the voice prompts to listen to your messages.

DID YOU KNOW? When a Voicemail icon appears at the top of the screen, you can tap this icon to retrieve your voicemail.

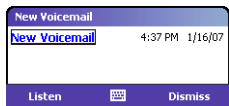
TIP You can display onscreen voicemail playback controls; see [Creating a speed-dial button](#).



Retrieving messages from a voicemail notification

NOTE Not all service plans support voicemail notification. Check with your wireless service provider for more information.

You can retrieve voicemail messages when you receive a notification, or you can dismiss the notification and retrieve the messages later.

- When you have a new voicemail message, a notification screen appears.

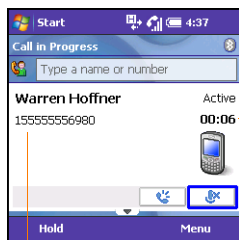


- To hear your message now, press **Listen**  (left action key).
- To retrieve your message later, press **Dismiss**  (right action key).

What can I do during a call?

Your smartphone offers many advanced telephone features, including call waiting, six-way conferencing, and call forwarding. These features depend on your service plan. Please contact your wireless service provider for more information.

When you make or receive a call, the active call info appears on your Today screen.



Caller's name
and number

Current duration
of call

During a call, you can do any of the following:

Navigate around the Today screen: Use Up ▲ and Down ▼ to move around or highlight items.

Put the call on hold: Press **Hold** (left action key). To take the call off hold, press **Off Hold** (left action key).

Use the built-in speakerphone: Select **Speakerphone**. To turn the speakerphone off, select **Speakerphone** again.

Mute the microphone so you can't be heard: Select **Mute**. To turn the

microphone back on, select **Mute** again.

Switch to another application: Press **Start** and select the application.

DID YOU KNOW? When a call lasts longer than one minute, the screen dims. After two minutes, it dims more. Press any key, except Power/End, to light up the screen.

DID YOU KNOW? You can send and receive text messages during a call. This is a great way to stay connected with colleagues during a long call.

Ending a call

Do one of the following:

- Press **Power/End**.
- Press the headset button (if the headset is attached and has a button on it). Some headsets do not have a button.


Switching applications during an active call

You can use many other applications on your smartphone while holding a phone conversation, including the organizer and text message features. You cannot,

however, make some data connections during an active call while connected to a GPRS network. If you're connected to a GPRS network, you cannot browse the web or send and receive email or MMS messages while on a voice call. If you're connected to a UMTS (3G or HSDPA) network, you can perform simultaneous voice and data functions. How can you tell which kind of network you're connected to? See [What are all those icons?](#)

NOTE Some wireless service providers do not support simultaneous voice and data functions over an HSDPA network; check with your wireless service provider for information.

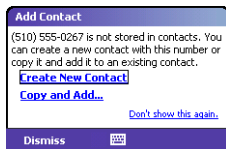
To open an application, see [Opening and closing applications](#).


From any application, press **Phone/Send**  to return to your Today screen.

Saving phone numbers

After you hang up a call, you can add the number of the person you were talking with to Contacts if it's not already in your list. If an incoming call uses caller ID

blocking, you do not see the Add Contact prompt.





- To create a new contact for this number, select **Create New Contact**.
- To add this number to an existing contact, select **Copy and Add**, and then select a contact name.
- To decline adding the number, press **Dismiss**  (left action key).
- To disable the Add Contact prompt, select **Don't show this again**.

TIP If you disable the Add Contact prompt, you can turn it on again. From your Today screen, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**. On the Phone tab, check the **After calls from numbers that are not in Contacts, ask if I want to add them** box.


TIP You can also save contact info from other applications, such as Inbox.

If you don't add a number right away, follow these steps to add it later:

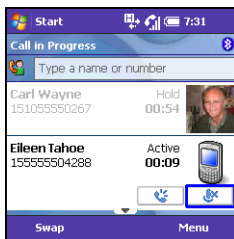
- 1 Go to the Call Log (see [Redialing a recently called number](#)).
- 2 Highlight the number you want to save.
- 3 Press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Save to Contacts**.
- 4 Enter the information for the entry.
- 5 Press **OK** .

Making a second call

You can make a second call while your first call is still active:


- 1 Place your first call on hold by pressing **Hold**  (left action key).
- 2 Dial a second number using any of the methods described in [Making calls from the Today screen](#). If you're dialing by contact name or with the keyboard, you must first use the 5-way to select the Dial Lookup field.


When two calls are active, your Today screen includes two call status sections, each representing one of the calls.



Answering a second call (call waiting)

When you're on a call and you receive a second call, the call waiting notification appears if you have chosen to be notified (see [Setting call waiting notification](#)). You can do any of the following:

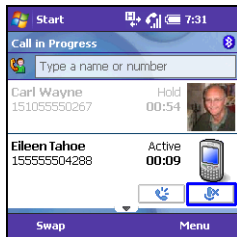
Send the new call to voicemail: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Ignore**.

Send the new caller a text message: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Ignore with text message**. The second call is sent to voicemail. A new text message opens with the phone number of the caller entered in the To field.

Hang up the current call and answer the new call: Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Drop and Answer**. You can also press **Power/End** to hang up the current call, and then choose to answer or ignore the new call.

Place the current call on hold and answer the new call:

Press **Answer** (left action key) or **Phone/Send**. After you answer the call:

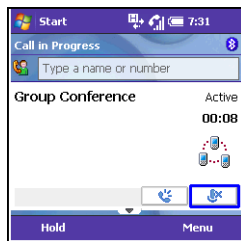


- Press **Swap** (left action key) to move between callers by placing the current active call on hold and talking on the other line.
- Make the calls a conference call. See [Making a conference call](#).

Making a conference call

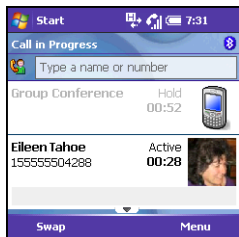
IMPORTANT You can join up to 5 calls into a 6-way conference call. The number of calls you can join in conference depends on your service plan. Additional charges may apply, and minutes in your mobile account may be deducted for each call. Please contact your wireless service provider for more information.

- 1 Answer a second call (see [Answering a second call \(call waiting\)](#)), or put the first call on hold and make a second call (see [Making a second call](#)).
- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Conference**. This joins the two calls with you in a conference.



3 (Optional) Do one or more of the following:

- Make more calls and join them into the conference call. The number of calls you can join in conference depends on your service plan.
- Extract a caller from the conference call to talk with them privately by pressing **Menu** (right action key), selecting **Extract**, and then selecting the name. The extracted call becomes the active call.



- Swap between the conference call and the private call by pressing **Swap** (left action key).
- 4** When you're done, do one of the following:

- If you have extracted a call, press **Power/End** twice to hang up all calls or press **Power/End** once to hang up the active call.
- If you have not extracted a call, press **Power/End** once to hang up all calls.

Forwarding calls

You can forward calls to another phone number. Please check with your wireless service provider about availability and pricing of forwarded calls; additional charges may apply.

When all calls are forwarded, the call forwarding icon appears in the title bar.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**.
- 3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Call Forwarding** from the list.

- Specify your call forwarding settings. Some of the settings may already be set by your wireless service provider to send your calls to voicemail.




- Press **OK** .

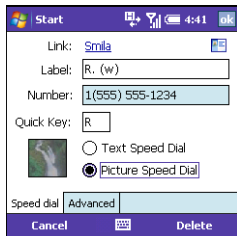
Defining speed-dial buttons

Your smartphone enables you to create both picture and text speed-dial buttons so that you can select a button on the Today screen to quickly dial a number.

Creating a speed-dial button

You can create up to 20 picture buttons and 50 text buttons.

- Go to your Today screen.
- Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **New Speed Dial**.
- Do one of the following:
 - Select **Link to contact**, select the contact you want to link to this button, and then select the number you want to dial with this button.
 - Select **Label** and enter a name for this button, and then select **Number** and enter the phone number you want to dial with this button.



- 4 (Optional) Enter a Quick Key. When the Today screen is showing, you can press and hold the **Quick Key** to instantly dial this number.

Quick Keys can be letters or numbers, but you can't use both the letter and number on the same key. For example, the voicemail Quick Key is 1. The letter equivalent for that key is E, so you cannot assign E as a Quick Key to another speed-dial button.

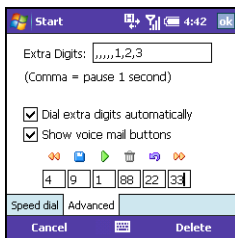
- 5 If this button is linked to a contact entry with a picture, select either **Text Speed Dial** or **Picture Speed Dial** to indicate which type of button you want to create. If this button is not linked to a contact or the contact doesn't have a picture, the Picture Speed Dial option is not available.

TIP You can add a special ringtone to a contact associated with the speed-dial button. See [Adding a contact](#).

- 6 (Optional) Select the **Advanced** tab and set any of the following options:

Extra Digits: Defines additional numbers to dial, such as a password or






extension. In addition to numbers, you can enter the following symbols: star (*) and pound (#). To enter a one-second pause, enter a comma (,).



Dial extra digits automatically: Dials predefined Extra Digits immediately after dialing the phone number. If you do not check this box, you must press **Extra Digits** (left action key) to dial these digits.



Show voice mail buttons: Displays the voicemail playback controls after you dial this speed-dial number. When this option is checked, you can enter numbers below each control to tailor the controls to your voicemail system.

Plays the previous message.

-  Saves the current message.
-  Plays the current message.
-  Deletes the current message.
-  Repeats the current message.
-  Plays the next message.

- 7 Press **OK** .



Editing a speed-dial button

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Highlight the speed-dial button you want to edit.
- 3 Press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Edit Speed Dial**.
- 4 Make the desired changes.
- 5 Press **OK** .







TIP You can also edit a speed-dial button by pressing **Menu**, selecting **Speed Dial Options**, and then selecting the button you want to edit.

Deleting a speed-dial button

- 1 Go to your Today screen.

- 2 Highlight the speed-dial button you want to delete.
- 3 Press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Edit Speed Dial**.
- 4 Press **Delete**  (right action key).
- 5 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Arranging your speed-dial buttons

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Speed Dial Options**.
- 3 Highlight the button you want to move.
- 4 Press **Option**  + **Left**  or **Right**  or **Up**  or **Down**  to move the button in that direction.

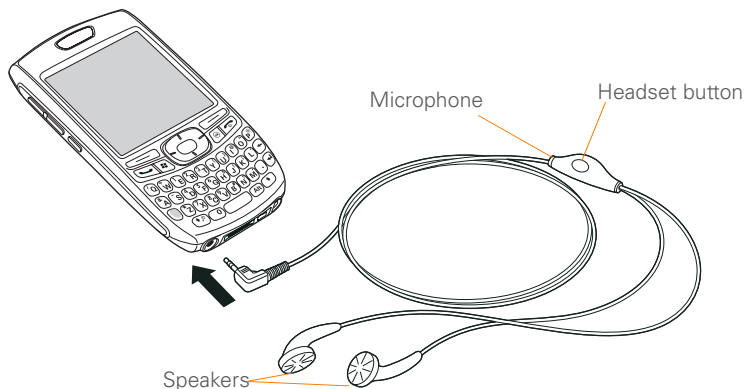
Using a phone headset

You can connect a phone headset for hands-free operation. You can use either the headset that came with your smartphone or a compatible third-party headset.

IMPORTANT If driving while using a smartphone is permitted where you are and you need to make a call, we recommend using a phone headset or a hands-free car kit (sold separately). If you

must use the wired headset while driving, place a speaker in only one ear. Leave the other ear free to hear outside noises. Make such a call only if it is legal to do so and you can do so safely.

Using a wired headset



The headset button is context-sensitive, and it performs various actions based on the situation. You can press the headset button to perform any of the following tasks:

- Answer an incoming call
- Respond to call waiting
- Hang up a single active call or all calls on a conference call if there is no extracted call

- Swap between calls if there is one active call and one call on hold

NOTE Your smartphone works with headsets that have a 2.5mm, 3-pin connector (look for two colored bands on the plug). When in doubt, ask the third-party headset manufacturer if the product is compatible with your smartphone. If you hear a headset buzz or poor microphone performance, your headset may be incompatible with your smartphone.

Connecting to a Bluetooth® hands-free device


Your smartphone is also compatible with many headsets and car kits (sold separately) enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology version 1.1 or 1.2.

For a list of compatible hands-free devices with Bluetooth wireless technology, go to www.palm.com/treo750-support.

After you set up a connection with a Bluetooth headset or hands-free car kit, you can communicate with that device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone is

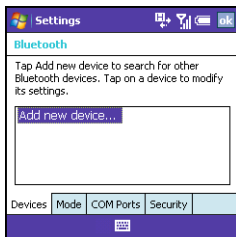
turned on. The range varies greatly, depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 9 meters (30 feet).

DID YOU KNOW? If you have both a compatible Bluetooth headset and a car kit, the one you connected to your smartphone last becomes the active device.

- 1 If necessary, prepare the device with which you want to connect to accept a new connection. Check the device's documentation for details. Be sure to find out if the device has a predefined passkey that you need to enter on your smartphone in step 7.
- 2 Go to your Today screen and tap **Bluetooth** .
- 3 Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box.



- 4 Select the **Devices** tab, and then select **Add new device**.



- 5 Wait for your smartphone to search for devices and to display the device list.






- 6 Select the device you want to connect to, and then press **Next** (right action key).
- 7 Enter a passkey between 1 and 16 digits long, and then press **Next** (right action key).

IMPORTANT Some hands-free devices have a predefined passkey. If your hands-free device has a predefined passkey, you can find it in the documentation for that device. Other devices provide a screen where you enter a passkey that you make up. In either case, you must use the same passkey on both your smartphone and your hands-free device. We recommend that you use a passkey of 16 digits, where possible, to improve the security of your smartphone.

The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered.

DID YOU KNOW? The Bluetooth icon on your Today screen indicates the status of the Bluetooth feature. See [The Bluetooth status icon](#) for details.



- 8 If the passkey is not predefined, enter the same passkey on the other Bluetooth device, and then press **Finish**  (right action key).
- 9 Check the **Hands Free** box, and then press **Finish**  (right action key).
- 10 Press **OK** .

You can now communicate with this device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone is turned on. The range varies greatly, depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 9 meters (30 feet).

Using a Bluetooth hands-free device

To learn how to set up and connect to Bluetooth devices, see [Connecting to a Bluetooth® hands-free device](#).

Here are tips for working with a Bluetooth hands-free device:



- To transfer a call from the handset to a Bluetooth hands-free device during a call, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Connect Bluetooth**. To transfer the call back to the headset, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Cancel Bluetooth**.
- To transfer a call from a wired headset to a Bluetooth headset or car kit that is within range and with which you've previously set up a partnership (Bluetooth headset or car kit required, sold separately), unplug the wired headset and press the button on the Bluetooth headset or car kit.
- To find out how to transfer your contacts from your smartphone to your car kit, go to www.palm.com/treo750-support.

DID YOU KNOW? If you're using a Bluetooth hands-free device and it is within range, your smartphone routes all calls to the hands-free device instead of to the earpiece on your smartphone. Bluetooth range is up to 9 meters (30 feet) in optimum environmental conditions.

Customizing phone settings

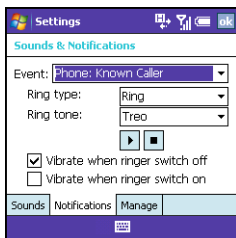
Selecting ringtones and display notices

You can set different tones for different types of incoming phone calls and notifications. You can download MP3, MIDI, AMR, WAV, and WMA ringtones directly to your smartphone (see [Downloading files and images from a web page](#)). You can also download ringtones to your computer and then email them to your phone.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Sounds & Notifications** .
- 3 Select the **Notifications** tab.

- 4 Select the **Event** list, and then select the type of call or notification for which you want to set the ringtone:

Phone: Known Caller: An incoming call from someone in your Contacts list or Speed Dial list.



Phone: Missed call: A call you did not answer.




Phone: Roaming: A call that comes in when you're outside your home mobile network.

Phone: Unknown Caller: An incoming call from someone identified by caller ID who is not in your Contacts list or Speed Dial list.

Phone: Voice mail: A new voicemail.

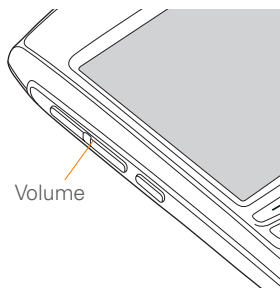
- 5 If you selected Known Caller, Roaming, or Unknown Caller, select the ring type and the ringtone. Select the **Play** icon to preview the ringtone sound.
- 6 If you selected Missed call or Voice mail, set the following options:
 - Check the **Play Sound** box if you want to have a sound played when the event occurs.

- If you checked the **Play Sound** box, then select the sound for the selected type of call. You can also check the **Repeat** box to have the sound repeat.
- (Optional) Select the **Play** icon to preview the sound.
- Check the **Display message on screen** box to have a message displayed when the event occurs.

- 7 Check the **Vibrate when...** boxes to turn the vibrate feature on/off based on the **Ringer** switch setting.
- 8 Repeat steps 4–7 to select ringtones for other types of calls.
- 9 Press **OK** .



DID YOU KNOW? You can record, preview, delete, and send sounds on your smartphone. You can also set sounds for messaging notifications and calendar reminders. See [Selecting Sounds & Notifications](#).


Adjusting call and ringer volume



- **Call volume:** While a call is in progress, press **Volume** (on the side of your smartphone) to adjust the call volume.
- **Ringer volume:** When a call is not in progress and you are not playing music or a video, press **Volume** to adjust ringer volume.

Assigning a caller ID ringtone

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Contacts**.
- 2 Highlight the contact's name.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit**.

- 4 Select **Ring tone**.
- 5 Select a tone for this contact entry.
- 6 Press **OK** .



Enabling TTY

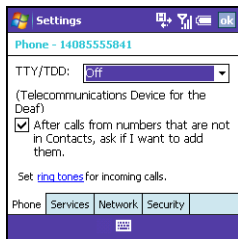
You can enable your smartphone for use with a TTY/TDD device. A TTY (also known as a TDD or Text Telephone) is a telecommunications device that enables people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or who have speech or language disabilities, to communicate by telephone.



Your smartphone is compatible with select TTY devices. You can connect a TTY/TDD machine, headset, or hands-free kit to your smartphone through the headset jack while in TTY/TDD mode. Please check with the manufacturer of your TTY device for connectivity information. Be sure that the TTY device supports digital wireless transmission.


NOTE Not all wireless service providers support the TTY feature on your smartphone. Check with your wireless service provider for information.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your smartphone is connected to a TTY/TDD machine using the headset jack. When you enable TTY, all audio modes are disabled on your smartphone, including holding the smartphone up to your ear and listening.
 - Turn on your phone to access your Phone Settings. See [Turning your phone on](#).
- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
 - 2 On the Personal tab, select **Phone** .






- 3 On the Phone tab, select the **TTY/TDD** list and then select either **On** or **Off**.
- 4 If an alert appears, press **OK** .
- 5 Press **OK** .

NOTE When TTY/TDD is on, a TTY/TDD  icon appears at the top of the Today screen.

Adding contact numbers from new callers

By default, you are prompted to add contact entries for numbers that are not already in your Contacts list. You can turn this feature on or off.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Phone** .
- 3 On the Phone tab, check the **After calls from numbers that are not in Contacts, ask if I want to add them** box.
- 4 Press **OK** .

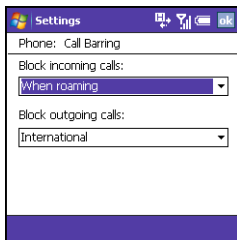
Blocking calls

You can block (bar) incoming or outgoing calls.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN You need to do the following:

- Make sure that call barring is supported by your service plan. Check with your wireless service provider for more information.

- Get a call barring password from your wireless service provider.
 - Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).
- 1 Go to your Today screen.
 - 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**.
 - 3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Call Barring** from the list.



- 4 Select the **Block incoming calls** list, and then select one of the options:
Off: No incoming calls are blocked.
When roaming: All incoming calls are blocked when roaming.

All calls: All incoming calls are blocked.

- 5 Select the **Block outgoing calls** list and then select one of the options:

Off: No outgoing calls are blocked.

International: All outgoing international calls are blocked.

International except to home country: All outgoing international calls are blocked except to the country where the phone is based.

All calls: All outgoing calls are blocked.

- 6 Press **OK** (right action key).
- 7 Enter the call barring password and press **Done** (right action key).

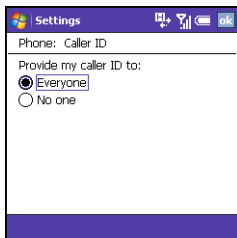
Setting caller ID

You can turn caller ID on or off.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**.

- 3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Caller ID** from the list.
- 4 Select the appropriate option to provide your caller ID to **Everyone** or **No one**.




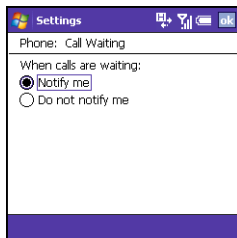
- 5 Press **OK** .

Setting call waiting notification

You can choose to be notified when you receive a call while you are on a call. You can choose to accept the call or not. See [Answering a second call \(call waiting\)](#).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**.
- 3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Call Waiting**.
- 4 Select the appropriate option to receive a notification or not.




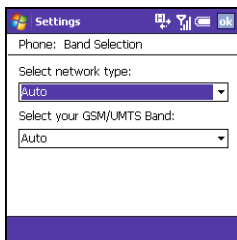
- 5 Press **OK** .

Manually selecting your wireless band

IMPORTANT The wireless band setting is preset for optimum performance. Do not change this setting unless instructed to do so by a representative from your wireless service provider.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).


- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**.
- 3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Band Selection** from the list.
- 4 Select the **Select network type** list, and then select one of the following:



Auto: Automatically selects a network.

GSM: Connects only to GSM networks.

UMTS: Connects only to UMTS (3G or HSDPA) networks.


- 5 Select the **Select your GSM/UMTS Band** list, and then select either **Auto** or one of the bands listed. The band options differ depending on your wireless service provider.
- 6 Press **OK** .

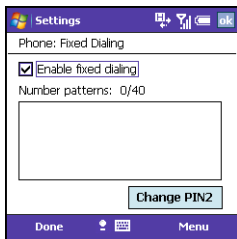
Enabling fixed dialing


Fixed dialing allows you to restrict your outgoing calls and messages to selected phone numbers included in your fixed dialing list. After the service is activated, you can call and send messages only to the phone numbers from the list.


The list is protected by a PIN2 code. If you enter an incorrect PIN2 more times than allowed by your wireless service provider, the SIM card locks. After the SIM card locks, you need the PUK2 (pin unblocking key) to unlock the SIM card. Contact your wireless service provider for more information and your PIN2 and PUK2.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).
 - Get your PIN2 from your wireless service provider
- 1 Go to your Today screen.
 - 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**.
 - 3 Select the **Services** tab, and then select **Fixed Dialing**.
 - 4 Check the **Enable fixed dialing** box.



- 5 Enter your PIN2 and press **Done** .


- 6 Press **Menu**  (right action key) to add, delete, or edit the phone numbers in the list.

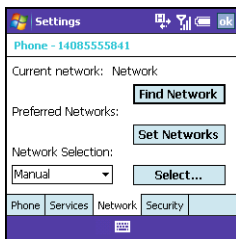
- 7 Press **OK** .

Manually selecting your network settings

IMPORTANT The network settings are preset for optimum performance. Do not change these settings unless instructed to do so by a representative from your wireless service provider. The network settings options vary according to your wireless service provider.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**.
- 3 Select the **Network** tab.



- 4 To switch to another network, select **Find Network** and select an available network.

- 5 To change your preferred network, select **Set Networks**, check the box next to the networks you want, and then select your order of preference.

- 6 From the **Network Selection** list, select an option:

Automatic: The network connection is automatically made.

Manual: Network connections are manually made. If you are manually selecting a network, select a network from the list of available networks.

- 7 Press **OK** .

What are all those icons?

You can monitor the status of several items using icons at the top of your Today screen:



You missed an incoming call.



You have a voicemail message.



You have a new email message.



You have a new text or multimedia message.



No SIM card is inserted or software is unable to recognize the SIM.



You have more than one of the conditions listed above.



Your phone is on. The bars display the signal strength. The stronger the signal, the more bars that appear. If you are outside a coverage area, no bars appear.



Your phone is off.



The SIM card is locked. You need to enter a PIN or a PUK to unlock the SIM card (see [Locking the SIM card](#)).



A voice call is in progress.



TTY/TDD is turned on.



All calls are being forwarded.



You are in a roaming coverage area. Additional fees may apply for calls or data transmission.



Your phone is connected to a UMTS (3G or HSDPA) network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.



Your phone is on and a 3G UMTS data connection is active. You can make and receive calls and transmit data simultaneously.



Your phone is connected to a HSDPA UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

NOTE In most cases, when your phone is connected to a UMTS network (either 3G or HSDPA) but you are not actively transmitting data, the 3G icon appears. The H icon may appear when your phone is connected to a HSDPA UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data.



Your phone is on and an HSDPA UMTS data connection is active. You can make and receive calls and transmit data simultaneously.



Your phone is connected to an EDGE network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.



Your phone is on and an EDGE if data connection is active. You can still make or receive calls, but the data transmission is automatically interrupted.



Your phone is connected to a GPRS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.



Your phone is on and a GPRS data connection is active. You can still make or receive calls, but the data transmission is automatically interrupted.



ActiveSync synchronization is in progress.



Your smartphone is connected to a computer or network, or Windows Mobile Device Center synchronization is in progress.



A data connection is not available or your phone is off.



Your smartphone's battery is low.



Your smartphone's battery is charging.



Your smartphone is connected to a power outlet and the battery is fully charged.

Wireless service provider name Your phone is on. When you turn off your phone, **Phone Off** appears instead.



The Bluetooth® wireless technology status indicator appears in gray when this feature is off, in blue when this feature is on, and in reverse blue when your smartphone is communicating with another Bluetooth device.



A call is in progress and your smartphone is connected to a Bluetooth headset or car kit.



You have a reminder. If the reminder is not displayed on your Today screen, tap the icon to open the reminder.



You have an alert from Microsoft. If the alert is not displayed on your Today screen, tap the icon to open the alert.



Synchronizing information

Synchronizing means that information that has been entered or updated in one place—your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone, your computer, or your corporate server—is automatically updated in the other. There's no need to enter information twice. Some types of synchronization can happen on an automated schedule, so you don't even have to think about it.

After you get into the habit of synchronizing regularly, you'll know what a powerful tool synchronization is for transferring, updating, and backing up large amounts of information on your smartphone.

Benefits

- Quickly enter and update information on your computer and your smartphone
- Send photos and videos to your smartphone from your desktop computer
- Protect your information

In this chapter

Synchronization overview	69
How do I synchronize?	69
What can I synchronize?	70
Setting up your computer for synchronization	73
Synchronizing using the sync cable	78
Setting up wireless synchronization	79
Other ways to synchronize	84
Setting synchronization options	86

Synchronization overview

This chapter discusses using desktop sync software and other methods to synchronize your smartphone and your computer.

When you synchronize, info you enter on your smartphone, your computer, or your corporate server is automatically updated in the other location. There's no need to enter the info twice. This is true whether you sync with your computer using desktop synchronization software (see [Setting up your computer for synchronization](#)) or wirelessly with your company's Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync (see [Setting up wireless synchronization](#)).

How do I synchronize?

There are a number of ways to make synchronization occur. You can install desktop sync software on your computer to synchronize in one of several ways, or you may be able to synchronize wirelessly with an Exchange server. You can also maximize your sync options and sync with both an Exchange server and desktop sync software to maximize your sync options.

Synchronizing with desktop sync software

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Install the software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which came with your smartphone. You must install this software even if you have already installed a previous version of desktop sync software. See [Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP](#) or [Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista](#) for instructions.

After you install desktop sync software, you can synchronize in any of the following ways:

- By connecting your smartphone to your computer using the sync cable (see [Synchronizing using the sync cable](#))
- By connecting your smartphone to your computer using Bluetooth® wireless technology (see [Synchronizing over a Bluetooth connection](#))
- By connecting your smartphone to your computer using the infrared (IR) ports (see [Synchronizing over an infrared connection](#))

If you have a Windows XP computer:

The desktop sync software is called ActiveSync® desktop software.

If you have a Windows Vista computer:

The desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center. The sync application on your smartphone is called ActiveSync.

Synchronizing wirelessly with the server

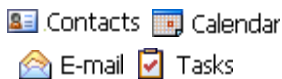
You can set up your smartphone to synchronize email and other information wirelessly with Microsoft Exchange Server

2003 or Exchange Server 2007 using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync (see [Setting up wireless synchronization](#)). If you choose this method, synchronization takes place automatically after setup. You do not need to install the software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD.

NOTE We recommend that you install the desktop sync software from the CD even if you synchronize wirelessly with the server. You need the desktop sync software to synchronize pictures, videos, music files, and other info directly with your computer.

What can I synchronize?

If you have Microsoft Office Outlook® 2002 or later installed on your computer, by default, the following information is synchronized when you synchronize using either desktop sync software or Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync:



You can, however, customize sync settings to suit your needs and sync only some of these applications.

If you set up synchronization with your computer using the desktop sync software, information in the Favorites application is synchronized by default as well. You can also change settings to synchronize Word, Excel, PowerPoint, and PDF files, as well as pictures, music, videos, and other types of files (see [Changing which applications sync](#)).

DID YOU KNOW? Synchronizing Favorites gives you an easy way to get favorites from the web browser on your computer into the web browser on your smartphone. Just add them to the folder called Mobile Favorites, which shows up in your computer's browser. When you sync, they become available on your smartphone as well. Backup copies of any favorites that you add on the smartphone browser are also stored in the Mobile Favorites folder.

IMPORTANT To synchronize Calendar, Contacts, Inbox (email), and Tasks, you must have Outlook 2002 or later installed on your computer. If you want to synchronize pictures, music, and videos, you need to have Windows Media Player 10 or later installed on your computer.

TIP If you don't already have Outlook or Windows Media Player installed on your computer, you can install them from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD. Insert the CD into your computer's CD drive, select **Add Programs** (Windows XP) or **Bonus Software** (Windows Vista), and then select **Windows Media Player** or the link to download a trial version of Outlook 2007.

TIP If you want to synchronize with a personal information manager (PIM) other than Microsoft Office Outlook, you must install a third-party solution. Contact the PIM's vendor to learn if software is available for your smartphone.

This table lists the types of info you can synchronize and the methods to use.

Info type	Method	Where to learn more
Outlook Contacts, Calendar, Tasks	Desktop sync software (sync with computer) <i>or</i> Exchange ActiveSync (direct sync with server)	<u>Setting up your computer for synchronization</u> <i>or</i> <u>Setting up wireless synchronization</u>
Outlook Email	Desktop sync software <i>or</i> Exchange ActiveSync	<u>Setting up your computer for synchronization</u> <i>or</i> <u>Setting up wireless synchronization</u>
Word, Excel, PowerPoint, PDF files	Desktop sync software	<u>Setting up your computer for synchronization</u> <u>Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files</u> <u>Changing which applications sync</u>
Music and video files	Desktop sync software <i>and</i> Windows Media Player	<u>Setting up your computer for synchronization</u> <u>Changing which applications sync</u> <u>Transferring media files to your smartphone</u>
Pictures	Windows XP: Desktop sync software Windows Vista: Desktop sync software <i>and</i> Windows Media Player	<u>Setting up your computer for synchronization</u> <u>Changing which applications sync</u> <u>Transferring media files to your smartphone</u> (Windows Vista)

Info type	Method	Where to learn more
Outlook Notes	Desktop sync software	Setting up your computer for synchronization Changing which applications sync
Files to be transferred to an expansion card	Desktop sync software	Setting up your computer for synchronization Changing which applications sync

Setting up your computer for synchronization

Before you can synchronize, you need to install your desktop sync software and connect the sync cable to your computer. Even if you already have desktop sync software installed on your computer, you must install the software that came with your smartphone on the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD.

System requirements

Your computer must meet the following minimum system requirements:

- Windows XP Service Pack 2 or Windows Vista (later versions may also be supported)
- 32MB of available memory (RAM)
- 170MB of free hard disk space
- CD drive
- Available USB port
- USB sync cable (included with your smartphone)
- Adobe Flash Player (required to run the installation program)

TIP If you do not have Adobe Flash Player on your computer, you can download it for free from www.adobe.com.

Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP

If you have a Windows XP computer, the desktop sync software is called ActiveSync desktop software. The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD recognizes that you have a Windows XP computer and automatically directs you to install ActiveSync desktop software. On your smartphone, the sync application is called ActiveSync.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN If you are installing the software on a computer at work, make sure your company allows you to install new software. Contact your company's IT department for help.

- 1 Close any applications that are currently running on your computer, including those running in the background. Your computer must have all its resources available to install the software.

- 2 Insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into the CD drive on your computer.
- 3 Follow the installation instructions that appear on both your computer and your smartphone.

During installation, you connect your smartphone to your computer and sync for the first time. Be sure to watch what's happening on both your computer and your smartphone. For more info, see [Connecting your smartphone to your computer and Synchronization](#).

TIP During software installation, you can select an option to synchronize email, contacts, calendar events, and tasks directly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007. If you choose this option, you are prompted to enter your mail server address and domain name and your Exchange server account username and password.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also install additional software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD (see [Installing bonus software from the CD](#)).

Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista

If you have a Windows Vista computer, the desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center. The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD recognizes that you have a Windows Vista computer and automatically directs you to install Windows Mobile Device Center. On your smartphone, the sync application is called ActiveSync.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN If you are installing the software on a computer at work, make sure your company allows you to install new software—for example, that you have Administrator privileges. Contact your company's IT department for help.

- 1 Close any applications that are currently running on your computer, including those running in the background. Your computer must have all its resources available to install the software.
- 2 Insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into the CD drive on your computer.
- 3 If prompted, click **RunStart.exe**.

- 4 Click **Continue**.
- 5 Select your language and click **Next**.
- 6 Select **Setup and Installation**.
- 7 Make sure the **Windows Mobile Device Center** box is checked, and click **Install**.
- 8 Follow the installation instructions that appear on both your computer and your smartphone.

During installation, you connect your smartphone to your computer and sync for the first time. Be sure to watch what's happening on both your computer and your smartphone. For more info, see [Connecting your smartphone to your computer](#) and [Synchronization](#).

Using the desktop sync software


After you install the desktop sync software, synchronization happens automatically anytime you connect your smartphone to your computer, as described in the next section. You can also open the desktop

sync software window on your computer to perform the following tasks:

- Install applications from your computer to your smartphone (see [Installing applications from your computer](#)) or to an expansion card inserted into the expansion card slot on your smartphone (see [Installing applications onto an expansion card](#))
- Change which applications synchronize
- In ActiveSync desktop software on a Windows XP computer, enter settings to synchronize wirelessly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007

DID YOU KNOW? You can also change which applications synchronize (see [Changing which applications sync](#)) and enter settings to synchronize wirelessly (see [Setting up wireless synchronization](#)) in the ActiveSync app on your smartphone. Whether you enter changes on your smartphone or on your computer, the changes are transferred to the other location the next time you synchronize.

To open the desktop sync software, do one of the following:

Windows XP: To open the ActiveSync desktop software window, double-click the **ActiveSync**  icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen.

TIP If the ActiveSync icon does not appear in the taskbar, go to **Start**, navigate to **Programs**, and then select **Microsoft ActiveSync** to open the ActiveSync window.

TIP You can enter a setting to have the ActiveSync window open automatically when you connect your computer and your smartphone. In the ActiveSync window, select **File > Connection Settings**, and then check the **Open ActiveSync when my device connects** box.

Windows Vista: To open Windows Mobile Device Center, click **Start > All Programs > Windows Mobile Device Center**.

Desktop software installation also creates a folder for your smartphone on your computer. When your smartphone is connected to your computer, opening My Computer or Windows Explorer (Windows XP) or Computer (Windows Vista) displays

an icon representing your smartphone. Double-clicking this icon displays folders containing items you synchronized, such as music files, pictures, and videos.

Connecting your smartphone to your computer

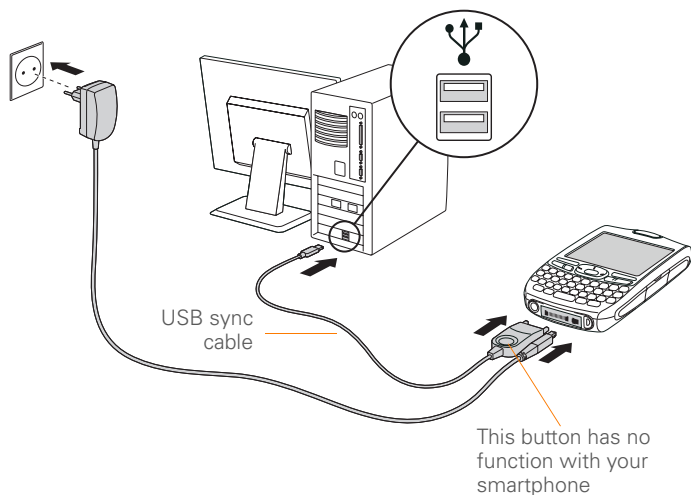
NOTE If you're transferring info from a previous Windows Mobile® device or from a Palm OS® device, you can learn more about how to move content, such as pictures, music, and files, to your smartphone by going to www.palm.com/treo750-support.

- 1 If international adapters are included in your smartphone package, prepare the AC charger by connecting the adapter that fits the wall outlet you're going to use.
- 2 Plug the AC charger into a wall outlet.
- 3 Plug the USB sync cable into an available USB port or into a powered USB hub on your computer.

TIP For best performance, plug your sync cable directly into a USB port on your computer. If your computer has USB ports on both the front and back, we suggest using the back port. If you use a USB hub, make sure it's a powered hub.

- 4 Connect the sync cable to your smartphone by inserting it into the two sockets to the left on the bottom of the smartphone.
- 5 Connect the charger cable to the remaining socket on the bottom of your smartphone.

DID YOU KNOW? The AC charger contains an indicator light that glows when the charger is connected to a power source.



Synchronizing using the sync cable

Every time you connect your smartphone to your computer, the desktop sync software automatically turns on and checks



whether changes you made on the computer or on the smartphone need to be synchronized.


- 1 Connect your smartphone to your computer (see [Connecting your smartphone to your computer](#)).



This button has no function with your smartphone

2 Check for synchronization progress:

Windows XP: Look for the animated **ActiveSync**  icon at the top of your smartphone screen and the **ActiveSync**  icon in the taskbar on your computer.

Windows Vista: Look for the animated **connection**  icon at the top of your smartphone screen.

- If you don't see the correct icon, make sure the desktop sync software that

came with your smartphone is running on your computer.

- If you have any problems synchronizing, see [Synchronization](#) for troubleshooting suggestions.

TIP We recommend that you install the backup and restore app from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD. A backup and restore app preserves your data and settings if your smartphone is ever lost or stolen, and it protects your data during a hard reset.

Setting up wireless synchronization

Does your company use Microsoft Outlook as its email solution? Does your company also use Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007 as its email server? If so, you may be able to wirelessly synchronize the email and other Outlook info on your smartphone and the same info stored on the Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync.

If you are using Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 that has been upgraded to Service Pack 2, you may be able to take advantage of the additional features of Direct Push Technology. Direct Push Technology is a two-way wireless delivery method that keeps your Outlook information always up-to-date and provides more efficient communication between the server and your smartphone. It includes features like Global Address List; Tasks Over The Air (OTA); and IP-based push updating of Calendar, Messaging, and Inbox (email).




DID YOU KNOW? Because your desktop copy of Outlook also syncs with the server, whatever is synchronized to the server from your smartphone also shows up in Outlook; and whatever you enter or change in Outlook on your computer syncs to the server and then shows up on your smartphone.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To synchronize wirelessly, you need to set up an Exchange Server account. Work with your system administrator to gather the following info,

and then follow the steps in this section to set up an account:

- Mail server address and domain name.
- The username and password you use to access your corporate mail server.
- Security connection: Does your server use an encrypted (SSL) connection?

TIP If you installed ActiveSync desktop software on a Windows XP computer, you may have already set up your smartphone to synchronize wirelessly with the server. To check, press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **ActiveSync**. Press **Menu** (right action key). If Configure Server appears instead of Add Server Source, wireless sync is already set up, and you can skip this procedure.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Add Server Source**.
- 4 Enter the server address. Check the **This server requires an encrypted**

(SSL) connection box if your server uses an encrypted connection.

- 5 Press **Next** (right action key).
- 6 Enter the username and password you use to access your corporate mail server, and enter the Exchange server domain.

NOTE You can't see your password as you enter it, so be careful. Be sure Caps Lock and Option Lock are not on unless you need them. For info on how to enter characters, see [Entering lowercase and uppercase letters](#) and [Entering numbers, punctuation, and symbols](#).

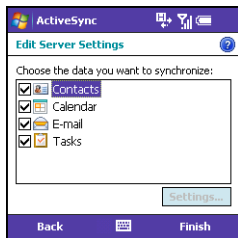
TIP The Exchange server settings are case-sensitive. Be sure to enter uppercase and lowercase letters properly.

- 7 Check the **Save password** box.

TIP Ask your system administrator if it is OK to store your corporate email password on your smartphone (for increased security, you may need to enter your password each time you access your email). If it is not OK, don't check the **Save password** box; you must synchronize manually (see [Initiating a wireless sync manually](#)).


- 8 (Optional) Select **Advanced** to set the rules for fixing sync conflicts.
- 9 Press **Next** (right action key) and check the boxes for the types of

information you want to synchronize with the Exchange server.



- 10 (Optional) Highlight an item and select **Settings** to change the synchronization settings for that type of information. Settings are not available for all items.

TIP To automatically download more of an incoming email message than the default setting, select **E-mail** in step 9 and select a higher number from the **Download size limit** list. If you don't increase this setting, you can manually download the rest of the message at your convenience.

- 11 Press **Finish**  (right action key). Synchronization with your Exchange server begins automatically. A status

bar appears onscreen indicating sync progress.

You can set a schedule for synchronization to take place anytime info is updated on either your smartphone or the server or at certain intervals (see [Setting the synchronization schedule](#)), or allow synchronization to take place only when you initiate it manually (see [Initiating a wireless sync manually](#)).




Setting the synchronization schedule

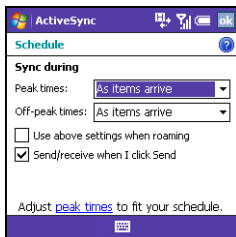
You can set a synchronization schedule in either of the following situations:

If you use Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 or Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 with Service Pack 2: By default, wireless sync takes place anytime info is updated on either your smartphone or the server using Direct Push Technology. To save battery life, however, you can set synchronization to take place at intervals that you specify.

If you use Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 that is not upgraded to Service Pack 2: By default, wireless sync does not take place automatically. Set a

synchronization schedule to have sync take place either anytime info is updated on your smartphone or the server, or at certain intervals.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Schedule**.



- 4 Set any of the following options:

Peak times: Sets the frequency for high-traffic time periods such as when you are at work or when email volume is high.

Off-peak times: Sets the frequency for low-traffic time periods such as late at night.

Use above settings when roaming:


Sets the frequency while you are roaming outside your wireless service provider's network. You should keep this box checked to ensure that wireless sync works properly.

Send/receive when I click Send: Sets whether items are sent as soon as you select Send in the Inbox application, or whether they are held until the next synchronization.

- 5 Press **OK** .

Initiating a wireless sync manually

If you want to control exactly when a wireless sync takes place, or if it is not OK to store your corporate email password on your smartphone, you can initiate sync manually.

- 1 To set up manual sync, follow the preceding procedure, [Setting the synchronization schedule](#). In the Peak times and Off-peak times lists, select **Manual**.
- 2 To initiate a manual sync, press **Start**  and select **Programs**.

- 3 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 4 Press **Sync**  (left action key).

Other ways to synchronize




Synchronizing over a Bluetooth connection





You can synchronize your computer and smartphone using Bluetooth wireless technology.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Make sure your computer is equipped with Bluetooth wireless technology.
- If you have not already done so, install the ActiveSync Plug-in for Bluetooth wireless technology from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD. The plug-in is installed on your computer and is needed to synchronize over a Bluetooth connection with your smartphone.

TIP To install the plug-in for Bluetooth technology, insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into your computer's CD drive, and select **Add Programs** (Windows XP) or **Bonus Software** (Windows Vista). Select the plug-in option and follow the onscreen instructions.




- 1 Do one of the following:
 - Windows XP:** On your computer, right-click the **ActiveSync**  icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of the screen, and select **Connection Settings**.
 - Windows Vista:** Click **Start > All Programs > Windows Mobile Device Center**. Select **Connect without setting up your device**, and then select **Connection settings**.
- 2 Check the **Allow connections for one of the following** box, and then select **Bluetooth**.
- 3 On your smartphone, press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 4 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Bluetooth** .

- 5 Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box.
- 6 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 7 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 8 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Connect via Bluetooth**.
- 9 If this is the first time you're making a Bluetooth connection to this computer, follow the onscreen prompts to set up a Bluetooth partnership with this computer. See [Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology](#) for more information on partnerships.
- 10 Select **Sync**.
- 11 When synchronization has finished, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Disconnect Bluetooth**.

Synchronizing over an infrared connection

If your computer has an IR (infrared) port, you can synchronize with your computer wirelessly using the IR port on your smartphone.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your computer is equipped with an IR port.
 - Turn on your smartphone's IR functionality (see [Beaming information](#)).
- 1 Set up your computer to receive infrared beams. See ActiveSync Help on your computer for details.
 - 2 Point the IR port directly on your smartphone at your computer's IR port.
 - 3 On your smartphone, press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
 - 4 Select **ActiveSync** .
 - 5 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Connect via IR**.
 - 6 Select **Sync**.

Synchronizing with multiple computers

You can set up your smartphone to synchronize with up to two computers as well as with Exchange Server 2003 or 2007. When synchronizing with multiple computers, the items that you synchronize appear on all the computers.

For example, if you set up to sync your smartphone with two computers named

C1 and C2, when you sync Contacts and Calendar on your smartphone with both computers, you get the following results:




- The contacts and calendar appointments that were on C1 are now also on C2.
- The contacts and calendar appointments that were on C2 are now also on C1.
- The contacts and calendar appointments from both computers are on your smartphone.

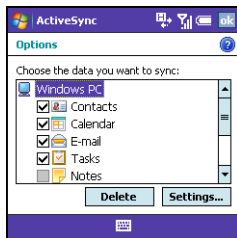
NOTE Microsoft® Office Outlook® E-mail can synchronize with only one computer.

Setting synchronization options

Changing which applications sync

You must select sync options if you want to synchronize notes, pictures, and other types of files.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.






- 4 Do any of the following:
 - Check the box next to any items you want to synchronize. If you cannot check a box, you might have to uncheck a box for the same information type elsewhere in the list.
 - Uncheck the box next to any items you want to stop synchronizing.
 - Select an item and then select **Settings** to customize the settings for that item. Settings are not available for all items.

TIP For detailed information on synchronizing Word documents, Excel spreadsheets, and PowerPoint presentations, see [Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files](#). For detailed information on synchronizing pictures, videos, and music files, see [Synchronizing your media files](#).

Stopping synchronization

If you ever need to manually stop synchronization, follow these steps:

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 3 Press **Stop**  (left action key).

TIP To end the sync relationship between you smartphone and a computer so that items are no longer synchronized with that computer, select the computer name on the ActiveSync screen, and then select **Delete**.



Your email

You already know how efficient email is for staying in touch. Now your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone brings you a new level of convenience: email on the go. Enjoy the ease and speed of communicating with friends, family, and colleagues anywhere you can access your wireless service provider's data network.

You can send photos to your friends and family, or create Microsoft Word or Excel files and send them to your colleagues. You can also receive attachments to view and edit at your convenience.

Benefits

- Receive photos, sound files, Word and Excel files, and more
- Attach and send files of almost any type
- Save messages from your computer to view at a convenient time

In this chapter

Setting up email	91
Sending and receiving messages	99
Working with email messages	104
Working with meeting invitations	114

Setting up email

You can use the Inbox application to send and receive email. Before you use your smartphone to send or receive messages, consult your wireless service provider for pricing and availability of email services and data rate plans.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your phone is on and you're inside a coverage area before you send or receive messages.

- If you want delivery of Outlook email using Direct Push Technology, make sure that your IT organization uses Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 with Service Pack 2.

Entering settings for an email account

DID YOU KNOW? You can enter settings for more than one email account; and you can use different email setup applications on your smartphone to enter settings for different accounts, depending on which app best meets your needs.


Email account type	Type of email you can access	How to set up
POP/IMAP	You can obtain email from an ISP or Internet email account such as EarthLink, or from a small business or corporate Internet email account.	See Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers or Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers .

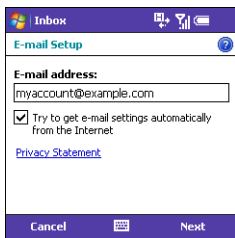
Email account type	Type of email you can access	How to set up
Microsoft Exchange server	You can retrieve corporate email using a Microsoft Exchange server. You can access email wirelessly if your company is using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®.	See Setting up wireless synchronization . You may need to check with your IT organization to ensure that Exchange ActiveSync® is supported and to obtain the configuration settings.
Free web-based email	You can access mail from Yahoo! and other free web-based systems.	Access the email website directly using your smartphone's web browser.

Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers

Follow this procedure if you have a common email provider such as AOL, EarthLink, or Yahoo!. If you are setting up the Inbox application to work with your corporate email account, or you have a less-common email provider, see [Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers](#).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Ask your email provider or system administrator for your account username and password if you don't know them.

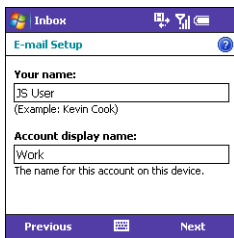
- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **E-mail**  (left action key).
- 3 Select **New E-mail Account**.
- 4 Enter the email address that you want to set up. Check the box to have the setup process get your account settings from the Internet.



- 5 Press **Next** (right action key).
- 6 If the setup process finds your account settings, press **Next** (right action key).

If the setup process does not find your account settings, see [Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers](#) and continue with step 7 of that procedure.

- 7 Enter your name and, if you want, change your account display name to something meaningful. For example, if this is your work email account, you can change the display name to “Work” or your company’s name.

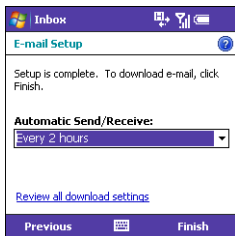


- 8 Press **Next** (right action key).
- 9 Enter your account username and password.
- 10 If you want your password entered automatically, check the **Save password** box. If you want to enter your password each time you access this account, do not check this box.

DID YOU KNOW? Checking the **Save password** box makes it easier to check your email, because you don’t have to enter your password each time. Leaving the box unchecked keeps your email more secure, because no one can download messages without entering your password.

- 11 Press **Next** (right action key).

12 (Optional) Select either of the following:



Automatic Send/Receive: Change the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.

Review all download options: Select this option to change download settings; see [Changing email download settings](#) for information.

13 Press **Finish** (right action key). If prompted, select **OK** to download messages for this account now.

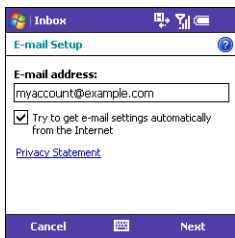
Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers

You can set up an account in the Inbox application to send and receive email messages using an email account that you have with an Internet service provider (ISP), an email account that you access using a VPN server connection (such as a work account; see [Connecting to a VPN](#)), or any other IMAP or POP email account.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Work with your email provider or system administrator to gather the following info:

- Account type (POP3 or IMAP)
- Mail server name for receiving mail
- Your username and password
- Any special security requirements

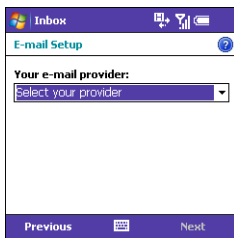
- 1** Go to your Today screen.
- 2** Press **E-mail** (left action key).
- 3** Select **New E-mail Account**.
- 4** Enter the email address that you want to set up. Check the box if you want the setup process to try to get your account settings from the Internet.



- 5 Press **Next** (right action key).
- 6 If you did not check the box in step 4 or the setup process does not find account settings, press **Next** (right action key).

If you did check the box and the account setup process finds your account settings, go to [Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers](#) and continue with step 7 of that procedure.

- 7 If prompted, select either of the following as your email provider:



Internet e-mail: Select this option if you access email from any type of email account except a corporate account that uses an Exchange mail server.

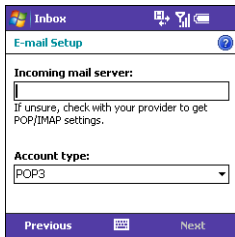
Exchange server: Select this option if you access email from a corporate email account using an Exchange server.

- 8 Press **Next** (right action key).
- 9 Enter your name and, if you want, change your account display name to something meaningful. For example, if this is your work email account, you can change the display name to “Work” or your company’s name.



10 Press **Next** (right action key).

11 Enter the name of the incoming mail server.



12 Select the **Account type** list, and then select **POP3** or **IMAP**.

13 Press **Next** (right action key).

14 Enter your account username and password.

15 If you want your password entered automatically, check the **Save password** box. If you want to enter your password each time you access this account, do not check this box.

TIP For a corporate email account, ask your system administrator if it is OK to store your corporate email password on your smartphone (for increased security, you may need to enter your password each time you access your email). If it is not OK, don't check the **Save password** box.

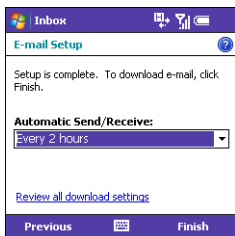
16 Press **Next** (right action key).

17 If you receive an alert that your wireless service provider has already customized the outgoing mail server settings, press **OK** to close the alert, and then press **Next** (right action key) on the outgoing mail server settings screen. Do not enter or change anything on the screen.

If you do not receive an alert, go to Entering outgoing server settings.


TIP If you do not receive an alert, and if your incoming mail requires SSL, you set that option with the outgoing server settings. See [Entering outgoing server settings](#) and check the **Require SSL for Incoming e-mail** box on the Advanced Server Settings screen.

18 (Optional) Select either of the following:



Automatic Send/Receive: Change the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.

Review all download settings: Select this option to change download settings; see [Changing email download settings](#) for information.

19 Press **Finish**  (right action key). If prompted, select **OK** to download messages for this account now.

DID YOU KNOW? On the Accounts tab in Messaging Options, an asterisk appears next to the accounts you create.

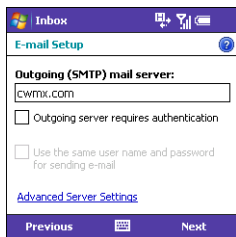
TIP To delete an email account or to edit account settings—for example, if you need to change the name of the outgoing mail server—press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**. To delete an account, highlight the account you want, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way, and then select **Delete**. (To delete an Outlook Email account, use the ActiveSync application, not the Inbox application.) To edit an account, select the account and go through the screens to change the settings you want to edit.

Entering outgoing server settings

If, during account setup, you do not receive an alert saying that your wireless service provider has set the outgoing mail options, you need to manually enter these settings.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Work with your email provider or system administrator to gather the following info:

- Mail server name for sending mail
 - Any special security requirements
- 1 On the screen for entering outgoing mail settings, select the correct settings for the following:



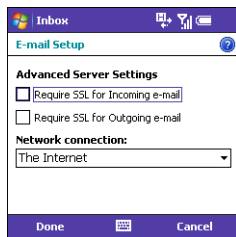
Outgoing (SMTP) mail server: Enter the server name.

Outgoing server requires authentication: Check the box if your outgoing mail server requires authentication.

Use the same user name and password for sending e-mail: Check

the box if the server requires you to use your account username and password when sending email.

- 2 Select **Advanced Server Settings**, and then select the correct settings for either of the following:



Require SSL for Incoming e-mail:

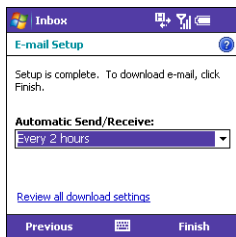
Check the box if your account requires SSL for incoming messages.

Require SSL for Outgoing e-mail:

Check the box if your account requires SSL for outgoing messages.

Network connection: Select the type of connection to use for sending and receiving email.

- 3 Select **Done** (left action key). On the outgoing mail server screen, press **Next** (right action key).
- 4 (Optional) Select either of the following:



Automatic Send/Receive: Change the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.

Review all download settings: Select this option to change download settings; see [Changing email download settings](#) for information.

- 5 Press **Finish** (right action key). If prompted, select **OK** to download messages for this account now.

Sending and receiving messages


Selecting which email account to use

If you set up more than one email account on your smartphone (see [Setting up email](#)), you can select the account you want to use to view or send messages in one of two ways:


- By default, when you open the Inbox application, a list of all of your email accounts appears. Select the account you want.
- If you turn off the option to display the list of accounts (see [Customizing your email settings](#)), when you open the Inbox application, the last account you were using is displayed. Press **Left** ◀ to cycle through your accounts until the name of the account you want appears in the title bar.

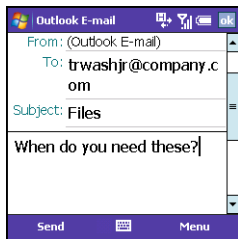
TIP Also press **Left** to switch to a different account after you are finished working in the first account you selected.

Creating and sending an email message

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **E-mail**  (left action key).

DID YOU KNOW? You can also access the Inbox application from the Start menu.

- 3 Select the account you want to use to send a message.
- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **New**.
- 5 Enter the recipient's email address. Here are some shortcuts:





- If the recipient's name and email address are in your Contacts list, enter the first few letters of the recipient's first name, last name, or

email address, and then select the recipient's name.


- If the recipient's name is in an online address book, you can find the name and add it. See [Using an online address book](#).



DID YOU KNOW? When addressing a message, you can enter the contact's first and last initials separated by a space.

TIP To address a message to multiple recipients, separate the addresses by pressing **Enter** or entering a semicolon (;).

- 6 Select **Subject** and enter a title for the message.
- 7 Press **Down** ▼ to go to the body of the message. Enter your message, or press **Menu**  (right action key), select **My Text**, and then select a predefined phrase you want to insert.
- 8 (Optional) To attach an item to the message, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Insert**. Select the type of item you want to attach, and then select the file or record a voice note.

TIP You can send an email message with a file attached from directly within other applications on your smartphone; see [Sending email messages from within another application](#).

9 (Optional) Press **Menu**  (right action key) and do one or both of the following:

- Select **Spell Check**. When the spell check is complete, press **OK** .
- Select **Message Options**. Select the **Priority** list, select a priority setting for the message, and then press **OK** .

10 Press **Send**  (left action key).

TIP To save memory on your smartphone, turn off the option to save sent messages in the Saved folder. In the Inbox, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**. Select the **Message** tab, and then uncheck the **Keep copies of sent items in Sent folder** box.

Receiving email messages

How you receive email messages depends on the type of account you are using and how you synchronize:

- If you synchronize wirelessly with your Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, new email messages are sent to your smartphone when they appear on the server, according to the schedule you set up (see [Setting the synchronization schedule](#)), or when you manually initiate a sync (see [Initiating a wireless sync manually](#)).

TIP If you sync email with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007, you can synchronize messages in subfolders you create. In the Inbox, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Manage Folders**. Folders containing subfolders display a +. Select the + to view the subfolders. Check the box to the left of any subfolder you want to sync.

TIP If you synchronize email with Microsoft Exchange Server 2007, and you receive a message containing a link to a document on SharePoint or an internal file server, you can view the document by selecting the link.


- If you use desktop sync software to synchronize your smartphone with your computer, messages in Outlook on your computer are transferred to your smartphone when you connect your


computer and your smartphone (see [Connecting your smartphone to your computer](#)).

- For all other types of accounts, including ISP accounts and accounts you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account; see [Connecting to a VPN](#)), message retrieval depends on the option you chose from the Automatic Send/Receive list during account setup (see [Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers](#) or [Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Other email providers](#)), as follows:

If you chose a time interval: Your smartphone automatically checks for and downloads new messages according to that interval.

If you chose Manually: Follow these steps to send and receive messages:

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **E-mail**  (left action key).

- 3 Select the account containing the messages you want to view.
- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Send/Receive** to synchronize your smartphone with your email server.

TIP Partially downloaded messages appear in the message list with a partial envelope icon to the left of the subject. To view the full message, either press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Download Message**, or open the message and select **Get the rest of this message**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can view messages sent as HTML with the HTML formatting intact.




Receiving attachments

- 1 Scroll to the attachment name (below the subject) to highlight it. This marks it for download.
- 2 Synchronize the email account that contains the message as described in the previous sections.
- 3 Scroll to and select the attachment name (below the subject) to open the attachment.

DID YOU KNOW? You can receive and open attachments in a number of different formats, including PDF. PDF file attachments open in PDF Viewer on your smartphone (see [PDF Viewer](#)).

TIP To store attachments on an expansion card, insert the card into your smartphone's expansion card slot, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**. Select **Storage** and check the **When available, use this storage card to store attachments** box.





If you are synchronizing with Outlook on your computer and want to download attachments automatically, do the following:

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 4 Select **E-mail**, and then select **Settings**.
- 5 Check the **Include file attachments** box.
- 6 (Optional) To automatically download attachments up to a certain size only,

check the **Only if smaller than** box and enter the maximum attachment size.

- 7 Press **OK** .

To automatically download attachments from an IMAP4 email account (typically an ISP account) or an account that you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account; see [Connecting to a VPN](#)), do the following:

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **E-mail**  (left action key).
- 3 Do one of the following:
 - If the account list is displayed, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
 - If the message list for a specific account is displayed, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**.
- 4 On the Accounts tab, select the IMAP4 account name.
- 5 Press **Next**  (right action key) until you reach Server information, and then select **Options**.
- 6 Press **Next** twice, and then select either **Get full copy of messages** and


When getting full copy, get attachments or Entire message, depending on the option displayed.


DID YOU KNOW? Embedded images and objects cannot be received as attachments, unless you have an IMAP4 email account with TNEF disabled. Note that TNEF must be enabled to receive meeting requests.

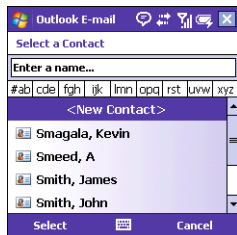
Working with email messages


Adding a contact from an email message

You can add a contact name or email address to your Contacts list directly from the To, cc, or bcc field of an email message. You can select the name or address from either an outgoing or an incoming message, and you can either create a new contact or add the information to an existing contact.

- 1 In an open message, highlight the name or address of the contact you want to add.
- 2 Press **Center** .

- 3 Press **Save**  (left action key).
- 4 Select **<New Contact>** to create a new contact entry for this name or address, or select an existing contact to add the name or address to that entry.




- 5 Enter or edit the contact information.
- 6 Press **Save**  (left action key).

Adding an online address book

Many email servers, including servers running Exchange Server, can verify names with an online address book, also called a directory service or a Global Address List. After you create and enable an email account, the Inbox application checks your contacts list and then the directory service to verify names that you enter in the To, cc, and bcc fields.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Ask your system administrator for the name of the directory service and the server, and whether authentication is required for accessing an online address book.
 - If your company is using Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2 or Exchange Server 2007, you must first synchronize with the Exchange server to enable the Global Address List to find a contact.
- 1 In the message list, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**.
 - 2 Select the **Address** tab.
 - 3 Select the address book you want to check for email addresses, and then select **Add**.
 - 4 Enter the name of the directory service.
 - 5 Enter the server name.
 - 6 If your server requires authentication, check the box and enter your username and password.

- 7 (Optional) Check the **Check name against this server** box to enable this directory service.

- 8 Select **OK**.




TIP To delete a directory service, highlight it, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way, and select **Delete**.

Using an online address book

You can access contact information, such as an email address or phone number, from your organization's online address book or Global Address List (GAL). To access a GAL, make sure you are accessing either Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2. This feature is useful only if you know the exact name as it appears in the directory.

DID YOU KNOW? You can use the Global Address List to find a contact. In Contacts, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Company Directory**. When sending a meeting request, select **Attendees**, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Company Directory**.


BEFORE YOU BEGIN Add access to an online address book to your smartphone (see [Adding an online address book](#)).

- 1 In a new message, select **To**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Add Recipient**.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Company Directory**.
- 4 Enter the contact name as it appears in the directory and press **Find**  (left action key). You must spell the contact name correctly.

TIP When you sync with Outlook on your computer, disable your online address books to avoid errors. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**. Select **Address**, select each online address book, and then uncheck the **Check name against this server** box. Be sure to turn this option back on if you synchronize other email accounts.



Finding messages

You can find messages containing a specific word or phrase. The find feature searches names, email addresses, and subject lines.

- 1 Press **E-mail**  (left action key).
- 2 Select the account you want.
- 3 Begin typing the word or phrase you want to find. The list display changes to show only those messages containing the letters you have entered.
- 4 Continue entering letters to narrow the display until the message you want appears.



DID YOU KNOW? If you synchronize with Microsoft Outlook 2007, you can also find messages stored on your mail server.

Replying to a message

- 1 Open the message to which you want to reply.
- 2 Press **Reply**  (left action key).
- 3 Address the message and enter any text you want to add.
- 4 (Optional) Select **Edit sender's message** to edit the original sender's message text that you include in your reply.
- 5 Press **Send**  (left action key).

DID YOU KNOW? If you reply to a message sent as HTML, the reply is sent in HTML also.

Forwarding a message

- 1 Open the message you want to forward.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Forward**.
- 3 Address the message and enter any text you want to add.
- 4 Press **Send**  (left action key).


Deleting messages

You can delete a message you are reading, or you can delete one or more messages from the message list.

To delete a message you are reading:

- Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Delete**.

To delete messages from the message list:

- 1 Highlight the message(s) you want to delete. To highlight multiple messages, tap and drag the stylus across the messages in the list.
- 2 Press **Delete**  (left action key).

- 3 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Using email shortcuts




You can perform common email tasks by pressing and holding certain keys on the keyboard. Open the message you want, and then press and hold any of the following:

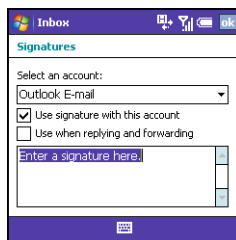
Press and hold...	To...
H	View all email shortcuts
A	Reply to the sender of a message and all other addressees
R	Reply to the sender only
K	Mark a message read or unread
F	Flag a message as high priority
M	Move a message between folders
O	Forward a message
D	Delete a message


L	Fully download a partially downloaded message
S	Synchronize your smartphone with the server to get and send new messages

Adding a signature to your messages

You can use a different signature with each email account.

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **E-mail**  (left action key).
- 3 Do one of the following:
 - If the account list is displayed, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
 - If the message list for a specific account is displayed, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**.
- 4 On the Accounts tab, select **Signatures**.
- 5 Select the account for which you want to create a signature.

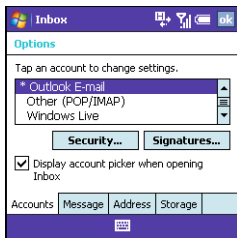


- 6 Check the **Use signature with this account** box to add this signature to new messages you create with this account.
- 7 (Optional) Check the **Use when replying and forwarding** box to add this signature to messages you reply to or forward with this account.
- 8 Highlight the text “Enter a signature here” and enter the signature text you want to use.
- 9 Press **OK** .

Customizing your email settings

When you customize settings for an email account, the options you choose apply to that account only.

- 1 Go to your Today screen.
- 2 Press **E-mail** (left action key).
- 3 Do one of the following:
 - If the account list is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
 - If the message list for a specific account is displayed, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**.
- 4 On the Accounts tab, highlight the account you want and set any of the following options:



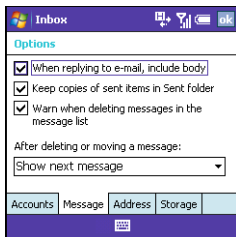
Security: Allows you to specify whether you receive a warning message before you open a URL or file link that is not on your smartphone.

Display account picker when opening

Inbox: Specifies whether a list of your email accounts appears when you open the Inbox application, allowing you to select the one you want to use. If the box is unchecked, the Inbox application opens to the last account you used.

TIP If the **Display account picker when opening Inbox** box is unchecked, repeatedly press **Left** on the 5-way after you open the Inbox application to cycle through your accounts.

- 5 Select the **Message** tab and set any of the following options:



When replying to e-mail, include

body: Indicates whether the body of a message you received appears in your response to that message.

Keep copies of sent items in Sent

folder: Indicates whether messages you send are stored in the Sent folder.

Warn when deleting messages in the message list:

Specifies whether a confirmation message appears when you delete one or more messages from the message list.

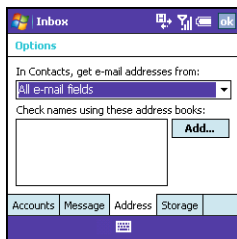
After deleting or moving a message:

Specifies what you want to see after you delete or move an email message you are reading: the account Inbox or the next message.

- 6 Select the **Address** tab and set any of the following options:

In Contacts, get e-mail addresses

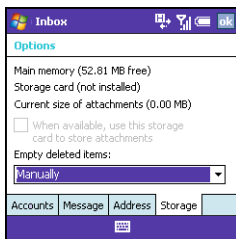
from: Indicates whether you want to check Contacts in addition to any directory services for email addresses.

**Check names using these address**

books: Indicates which directory services you want to check for email addresses.

Add: Enables you to add directory services to the list of online address books.

- 7 Select the **Storage** tab and set any of the following options:



When available, use this storage card to store attachments: Indicates whether you want to automatically store email attachments on an expansion card. You must have a card inserted in your smartphone's expansion card slot to select this option.




Empty deleted items: Select **Immediately** to have the Deleted folder emptied anytime you delete a message. Select **On connect/disconnect** to have the folder deleted anytime you open or quit the Inbox application. Select **Manually** to manually empty the Deleted folder.



TIP If you choose to manually empty the Deleted folder, you delete messages from this folder in the same way that you delete any other messages (see [Deleting messages](#)).


8 Press **OK** .


Changing email download settings

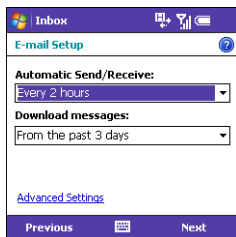
You can customize the download options for each email account that you have with an Internet service provider (ISP) or that you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account).

NOTE To change options for a Microsoft Office Outlook E-mail account, press **Start** , select **Programs**, and then select **ActiveSync** . Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.

- 1 Press **E-mail**  (left action key).
- 2 Do one of the following:
 - If the account list is displayed, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
 - If the message list for a specific account is displayed, press **Menu**

 (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**.

- 3 Select the email account you want.
- 4 Press **Next**  (right action key) until the following screen is displayed.



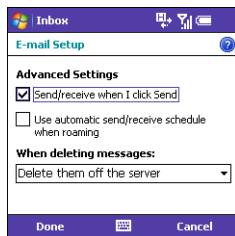
- 5 Select either of the following:

Automatic Send/Receive: Specifies the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.

Download messages: Specifies the number of days' worth of email to be retrieved for each automatic or manual retrieval.

TIP To save memory, limit the number of emails that are downloaded to your smartphone by selecting a larger time interval for automatically downloading messages or a smaller time interval for how many days' worth of messages are downloaded.

- 6 Select **Advanced Settings**, and then select any of the following:



Send/receive when I click Send:

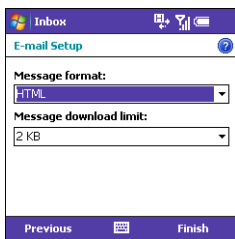
Specifies whether you can manually send and receive messages, in addition to automatically downloading them.

Use automatic send/receive schedule when roaming: Specifies whether automatic downloading takes place when you are roaming. This may result

in higher connection charges than downloading while in your home network.

When deleting messages: Specifies whether messages should be deleted from the mail server when you delete them on your smartphone, or whether messages you delete on your smartphone should remain on the server.

- 7 Press **Done** (left action key).
- 8 Press **Next** (right action key).
- 9 Select either of the following:



Message format: Select the format for sending and receiving messages. If you select HTML, messages sent to you as HTML are received with their formatting

intact. If you select Plain Text, all messages are received as plain text.

DID YOU KNOW? Messages sent to you as plain text are always received as plain text, even if you select HTML.

Message download limit: Select the size of an incoming message that is automatically downloaded. For any message that exceeds this size, you must manually download the rest of the message. Selecting a higher limit means more of your messages will be fully downloaded, but message retrieval might take longer. You can also choose to download message headers only, regardless of size.

- 10 Press **Finish** (right action key).





Working with meeting invitations

You can receive meeting invitations on your smartphone in the same way that you receive email messages.

NOTE You can create meeting invitations on your smartphone; see [Sending a meeting request](#).

Here are the key features of meeting invitations:

- Meeting invitations appear on your smartphone in the Inbox application, not in the Calendar application.
- From within the Inbox application, you can accept, decline, or tentatively accept a meeting invitation.
- If you accept an invitation, the meeting shows up as an appointment in the Calendar application.
- You can reply to and forward meeting invitations in the same way as email messages.

- 1 Press **E-mail**  (left action key).
- 2 Select the account you want.
- 3 Select a meeting invitation to open it. Meeting invitations are displayed with this icon: .
- 4 To accept the invitation, press **Accept**  (left action key), select whether to edit (include comments with) your response, and then select **OK**.
To decline or tentatively accept the invitation, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Decline** or **Tentative**.

TIP If you receive an updated meeting invitation, you can again choose to accept, decline, or tentatively accept. If you receive a meeting cancellation, you don't need to do anything.

Sending email messages from within another application

You can send files such as pictures, videos, and ringtones as attachments to email messages (see [Creating and sending an email message](#)).

You can send certain files as attachments from within the application where the file is created or stored. For example, if you take a picture with the built-in camera on your smartphone, you can select an option to send the picture as an attachment to an email message. You can also use this feature with videos and sound files. For details, see the chapter on the specific application.



Your text and multimedia messages

If you need to get a short message to a friend or a coworker fast, send a text message from your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone to their mobile phone or email address.

If you need more than text to express yourself, use multimedia messaging to give your message extra impact by adding a photo, video, or sound file.

Benefits

- Enjoy quick communication
- Use text messaging to chat with friends
- Be as simple or as creative as you want

In this chapter

Using the Messaging application	119
Customizing the Messaging application.	128

Using the Messaging application



You can use the Messaging application to send and receive brief text messages (SMS) and multimedia messages (MMS). Before you use your smartphone to send or receive messages, consult your wireless service provider for pricing and availability of text and multimedia messaging services.

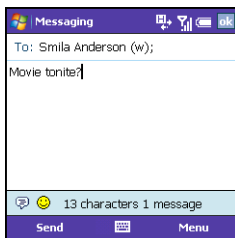
Creating and sending a text message


Each text message can have up to 160 characters. You can send a message of more than 160 characters, but the message will automatically be split into several messages. If you send a text message to an email address, the email address is deducted from the 160-character count.

DID YOU KNOW? You can send and receive text messages even while you are on a phone call. This is easiest when using a hands-free headset or the speakerphone.



BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Messaging**.
- 2 Press **New**  (left action key).
- 3 Enter the recipient's name, mobile phone number, or email address. Here are some shortcuts:





- If the recipient's name and mobile number are in your Contacts list, type the first few letters of the first or last name or simply enter the first initial, followed by a space, and then the last initial to find a name.
- Press **Center**  to view a list of recently used addresses, and select the recipient from the list. Select **Add**

Recipient to add a recipient from your Contacts list.

- If the recipient's name is in an online address book, press **Center** , enter the name, press **Menu**  (right action key), and then select **Company Directory**. Select the name, and then select either the phone number or the email address. For more information, see [Using an online address book](#).
- If the recipient's name and mobile number are not in your Contacts list, enter the full mobile number or email address.

TIP To address a message to multiple recipients, separate the addresses by pressing **Enter** or entering a semicolon (;). You can send a message to up to 20 addresses.

TIP To send a message to a different number for a contact, select the contact in the To field, and then edit the number that appears in the box directly below the contact number. You can also select a number by pressing **Center** on the 5-way, and then edit it.

- 4 Enter your message, or tap  and then select a predefined phrase you want to insert.
- 5 (Optional) Tap  and then select an emoticon to add to your message.

TIP You can also access predefined phrases and emoticons by pressing **Menu** (right action key) on the message compose screen.

TIP Some symbols can't be used in text messages. Invalid characters are automatically replaced by the Messaging application.

- 6 Press **Send**  (left action key).

Creating and sending a multimedia message

Multimedia messages consist of pictures, videos, text, and sounds presented as one or more slides. You can include any of the following items:

Ringtones

- MIDI

Sound clips

- AMR
- QCELP

Pictures

- JPEG
- GIF
- WBMP

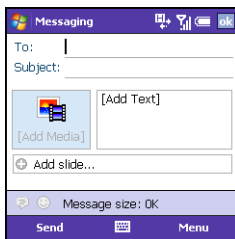
Videos




- 3GPP
- 3GPP2
- MPEG4

Outgoing multimedia messages can be up to 300KB by default, but your wireless service provider may have a different maximum message size.


BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Messaging**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **New MMS**.



- 3 Enter the recipient's mobile phone number or email address. Here are some shortcuts:
 - If the recipient's name and mobile number are in your Contacts list, type the first few letters of the first or last name or simply enter the first initial, followed by a space, and then the last initial to find a name.
 - Press **Center**  to view a list of recently used addresses, and select the recipient from the list. Select **Add Recipient** to add a recipient from your Contacts list.
 - If the recipient's name is in an online address book, press **Center** , enter the name, press **Menu**  (right action key), and then select

Company Directory. Select the name, and then select either the phone number or the email address. For more information, see [Using an online address book](#).

- If the recipient's name and mobile number are not in your Contacts list, enter the full mobile number or email address.
- 4 Select **Subject** and enter a title for the message.
 - 5 Select  and select one of the following:



Add Picture: Enables you to insert a picture. You can take a new picture with the built-in camera or insert an existing picture.

Add Video: Enables you to insert a video. You can capture a new video with the built-in camera or insert an existing video.


Add Sound: Enables you to record a message, such as a voice caption for a picture, or insert an existing sound, such as a ringtone. You can add one sound per slide; to send more than one sound

in a message, add another slide to your message.

TIP You can add both a picture and a sound clip to the same slide in a message. To add a sound to a picture, select the picture thumbnail and select **Add Sound**. To add a picture to a sound, select the sound icon, and then select **Add Picture**.

- 6 (Optional) Select **Add Text** and enter a text caption or message for the slide you inserted. Tap  to insert a predefined phrase. Tap  to insert an emoticon.
- 7 (Optional) Select **Add slide** and repeat steps 5 and 6 to add another slide in this message.

DID YOU KNOW? If you add more than one slide to a message, you can set the length of time each slide is displayed. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Slide Timing**.

- 8 (Optional) To add a vCard (contact file) to a message, press **Menu**  (left action key) and select **Add Media > Add vCard**.

TIP To preview a multimedia message as the recipient will see it, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Preview Message**.

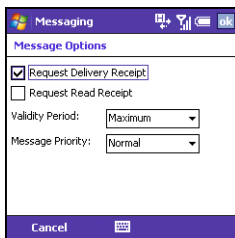
9 Press **Send** (left action key).

Setting message options

You can set options for individual text and multimedia messages you send.

DID YOU KNOW? You can set general preferences that apply to all incoming and outgoing messages (see [Customizing message settings](#)). If you set options for an individual message, those options override your general preferences for that message only.

- 1 On the message compose screen, press **Menu** (right action key).
- 2 Select **Message Options**.
- 3 Select any of the following options:



Request Delivery/Read Receipt (multimedia messages only):

Indicates whether you want to receive confirmation that the message has been delivered or has been read.

Validity Period: Indicates how long the message remains available to be sent if the recipient's phone or email address is not available when you originally send the message. For example, if a message contains information that will not be useful to the recipient after an hour, you can set the validity for one hour.

Message Priority (multimedia messages only): Indicates the priority for this message.

4 Press **OK** .

Receiving text and multimedia messages

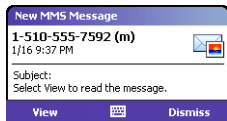
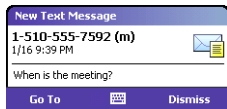
When your phone is on and you are in a wireless coverage area, you automatically receive new text messages. For multimedia messages, you can set your smartphone to automatically download new messages or to notify you that messages are ready to download. You can also set your smartphone to notify you when a new text or multimedia message arrives.

DID YOU KNOW? Message notifications include the message text unless you have turned on privacy mode (see [Customizing message settings](#)). If privacy mode is on, the notification states only the type of incoming message.

The new message notification may include any of the following options:

- **Go To:** Opens a text message so you can view its full contents.
- **View:** Opens a multimedia message and plays the included media.


- **Download:** Downloads the full content of a multimedia message.
- **Dismiss:** Closes the notification and puts the message into your Inbox.





If you have multiple messages, the notification includes the number of messages and the type (text or multimedia).

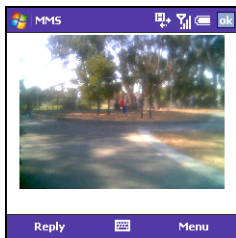
Viewing/playing a message

You can open a message from a notification or from the Inbox of the Messaging application. When you open a multimedia message, playback starts automatically.

- 1 Do one of the following to open the message:
 - Press **Start**  and select **Messaging**. From the Inbox, select the message you want to view.
 - From a notification, select **Go To** (for text messages) or **View** (for multimedia messages).
- 2 Do any of the following:

Pause or resume playback (multimedia message only):


Select **Pause**  (left action key). To resume playback, select **Play**  (left action key).





Save the item that is playing (multimedia message only): Press


Menu  (right action key) and select **Save**.


See a summary of the message, including sender, date, and time: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Message Details**.


Reply to the message: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Reply** or **Reply All**.

NOTE If the message is a single picture with no audio, select **Reply**  (left action key) to reply to the message.

Forward the message: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Forward**.

Call the sender: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Call Sender**.

Add the sender's information to your Contacts list: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Add to Contacts**.

Save the message as a template for other messages: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Save as Template**.

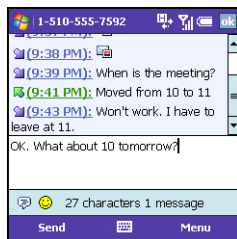
DID YOU KNOW? When viewing a multimedia message containing multiple slides, you can press **Right** on the 5-way to move to the next slide, or press **Left** on the 5-way to move to the previous slide.

3 Press **OK** .

Using Messaging to chat


When you exchange more than one message with a single contact, the messages you exchange with that person are grouped into a chat session. When you select a chat session from your message list, the upper part of the screen displays all messages you've exchanged with this contact, and the lower part provides a text entry area.

1 Press **Start** and select **Messaging**.



2 Do one of the following:

Start a new chat: Select a message and reply to it.

Continue an existing chat: Select a message with the **chat**  icon.

3 Enter your message.

4 Press **Send** (left action key).

5 In a received message, select to open a media file, or click a link to download and open a new multimedia message.

TIP Only the last 50 messages in a chat session are displayed. Select **View older messages** near the top of the screen to see earlier messages.

Using links in messages

When you receive a text message that contains a telephone number, email address, or URL, you can dial the number, send an email message, or go to the web page immediately. Your smartphone automatically opens the appropriate application from the link.

- 1 Open a message in the Inbox or another folder.
- 2 Select the phone number, email address, or URL (appears as underlined blue text).

Message status icons

The status icons that appear next to each message in the Inbox, Outbox, and Sent folders indicate the following:



An unread text message.



An unread message with pictures or videos.



An unread message with sound.



A read text message.



A read message with pictures or videos.



A read message with sound.



A message that was sent with delivery confirmation turned on (Sent folder only).



Multiple messages exchanged with a single recipient (chat).




An urgent message. This icon appears below the message size on the right side of the screen.


TIP Unread messages appear in bold. Messages you've read appear in plain text.

Sorting your messages


You can sort the messages in any folder by date or by sender.

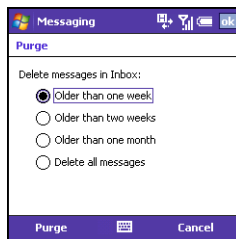
- 1 Go to the Inbox or other folder you want to sort.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Sort**.
- 3 Select **By Date** or **By Name**.

Deleting a single message

- 1 Go to the Inbox or other folder containing the message you want to delete.
- 2 Highlight the message.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Delete**.
- 4 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Deleting multiple messages

- 1 Go to the Inbox or other folder containing the messages you want to delete.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Purge**.
- 3 Select the age of messages to be deleted, or select **Delete all messages**.



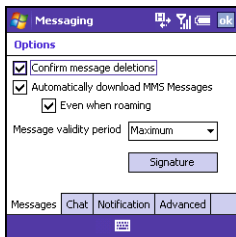
- 4 Select **Purge**  (left action key).

Customizing the Messaging application

Customizing message settings

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Messaging**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.

- 3 On the Messages tab, set any of the following options:




Confirm message deletions: Indicates whether you want deletion confirmation messages to appear.

Automatically download MMS messages: Indicates whether you want to automatically receive multimedia messages. Check the **Even when roaming** box to download multimedia messages both on your home network and while roaming.

NOTE You might incur additional charges if you download multimedia messages while roaming.



Message validity period: Indicates how long messages remain available to be sent if the recipient's phone or email address is not available when you originally send the message. For example, if your messages generally contain information that will not be useful to recipients after an hour, you can set the validity for one hour.

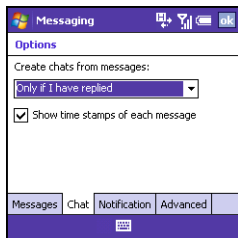
Signature: Enables you to add a signature to outgoing messages. Select the button; then, on the Signature screen, check the **Use signature with new messages** box, enter your signature text, and then press **OK** .

- 4 Press **OK** .

DID YOU KNOW? Options you select for an individual message (see [Setting message options](#)) override the general preferences you set for all messages.

Customizing chat settings

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Messaging**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.

3 Select the **Chat** tab.


4 Select any of the following options:

Create chat from messages: Indicates the conditions under which a chat session starts.

Show time stamps of each message:

Indicates whether you want chat session items to display a date and time indicator.

5 Press **OK** .**Customizing notification settings**

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Messaging**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.

3 Select the **Notification** tab.

4 Select any of the following options:

Request MMS receipts: Indicates whether you want to receive a confirmation when a multimedia message is delivered or when it is read.

Privacy mode (hide text): Indicates whether you want only the message type displayed on a notification for a single incoming message. If the box is unchecked, the notification displays the text of the message.



Acknowledge when messages are received/read (multimedia messages only): Indicates whether you want a confirmation sent to the sender when

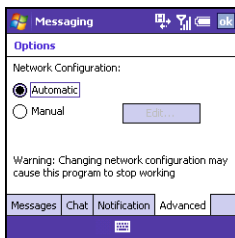
you receive or read a multimedia message.

- 5 Press **OK** .

Customizing network settings

IMPORTANT Changing the network settings can cause the Messaging application to stop working correctly. We recommend that you keep the default network settings.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Messaging**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 3 Select the **Advanced** tab.



- 4 Select **Manual**, and then select **Edit**.
- 5 Edit the network settings you want to change.

TIP Select **Automatic** on the Advanced tab to restore the default settings.

- 6 Press **OK**  twice.



Your connections to the web and wireless devices

You use the web for so many things: finding driving directions, getting news, buying gifts, checking web-based email. Now, with your wireless service provider's network and your smartphone's built-in web browser, you can take the web with you almost anywhere you go.

The built-in Bluetooth® wireless technology on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone helps you easily set up wireless connections to a number of devices, so you can enjoy the convenience of cable-free connectivity. You can also use your smartphone to connect your computer to the Internet and to share contacts or your favorite photos with other people.

Benefits

- Carry the web with you
- Store web pages for offline viewing
- Connect to Bluetooth headsets and car kits
- Connect your computer to the Internet through your smartphone

In this chapter

Browsing the web	135
Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology	141
Using your device as a wireless modem	145

Browsing the web

Internet Explorer Mobile provides quick and easy access to web pages. You can view most sites on your smartphone that you can view on your computer, including those with security and advanced features, such as JavaScript and frames.

Internet Explorer Mobile supports JavaScript, Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), and cookies, but does not support plug-ins (Flash, Shockwave, VBScript, WML script, and so on) or Java applets.

DID YOU KNOW? The Security certificates and 128-bit SSL strong encryption enable you to browse secure sites, such as online shopping, banking, and email. Remember, some secure sites also require a specific browser and may not work with Internet Explorer Mobile. Ask the organization for an alternate access point that is compatible with Internet Explorer Mobile.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:



- Be sure to subscribe to data services from your wireless service provider. This is necessary for browsing the web.

- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

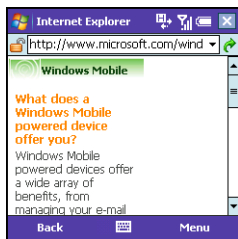
Viewing a web page

By default, Internet Explorer Mobile scales web page content to fit your smartphone screen so that you can view most of the information without scrolling left or right.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also start a web search from your Today screen by selecting the Web search field, entering the item you want to find, and then pressing **Center** on the 5-way.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Internet Explorer**.
- 2 Highlight the address line, enter the address of the web page you want to view, and then press **Center** . To return to a recently viewed page, select the address line list, and then select the web address.

DID YOU KNOW? If you browse to a secure web page, the lock icon in the address line appears closed instead of open.



- 3 Press **Menu** (right action key), select **View**, and then select one of the following:

One Column: Arranges web pages into one column that is as wide as the screen, so that you don't have to scroll horizontally.

Fit To Screen: Maintains a layout similar to what you see on a desktop computer, but it makes items smaller and arranges the content so that you can see most of it without scrolling horizontally.











Desktop: Keeps the same layout and size as on a desktop computer, which requires both horizontal and vertical scrolling.

Full Screen: Hides the status and navigation areas and fills the entire screen with the web page. To exit full screen mode, press (right action key), or tap and hold anywhere on the screen and uncheck **Full Screen**.

Show Pictures: Shows or hides pictures on web pages. Hiding pictures speeds up the time it takes to load pages.

- 4 Here are some tips on viewing web pages and moving around in them:
- To view the previous page, press **Back** (left action key) or **Backspace**.
 - To refresh the page with the latest content from the Internet, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Refresh**.
 - To scroll through the page in One Column View or Default View, press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼. In Desktop View, press **Up** ▲, **Down** ▼, **Left** ◀, or **Right** ▶ to scroll in all directions.
 - To follow a link to another web page press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to highlight the link, and then press **Center** to

go to the selected page. You can also tap the link on the screen with the stylus.


- To send email from a web page, select the address link. You need to configure an email application on your smartphone before you can use this feature (see [Your email](#)).
 - To adjust the size of the text on web pages, press **Menu**  (right action key), select **View > Text Size**, and then select the size you want.
 - To view a web page's properties, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Tools > Properties**.
 - To view each item in a list, select the list and scroll using **Up**  or **Down** .
 - In a list, press **Left**  or **Right**  to cycle between items, and then press **Center**  to accept the change.
 - In a form, such as a browser search field, press **Center**  to interact with the form, and then press **Center**  to stop interacting with the form.
- 5 Press **OK**  to close Internet Explorer Mobile.

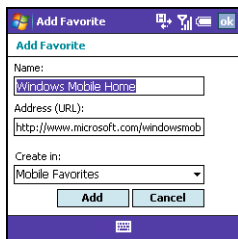
TIP To send a link, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Send Link**. Select the option you want to use to send the link: SMS, MMS, or an email account.

Creating a favorite

Favorites let you bookmark a web page so that you can instantly access it without entering the web address.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Create the folders where you want to store your favorites first. After you create a favorite, you can't move it to another folder (see [Organizing your favorites](#)).



- 1 Go to the page you want to mark as a favorite.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Add to Favorites**.



- 3 (Optional) Select **Name** and enter a different description.
- 4 (Optional) Select **Create in**, and then select the folder where you want to create the favorite.
- 5 Select **Add**.

TIP To delete a favorite or folder, press **Menu** and select **Favorites**. Select the **Add/Delete** tab, highlight the item you want to delete, and then select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm deletion and press **OK**.




Viewing a favorite

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Internet Explorer**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Favorites**.

- 3 Select the page you want to view in the list.

Organizing your favorites


You can create folders to organize your favorites. For example, you can store travel links in one folder, stock links in another, and business links in a third folder.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Internet Explorer**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Favorites**.
- 3 Select the **Add/Delete** tab.
- 4 Select **New Folder**.
- 5 Enter a name for this folder, and then select **Add**.
- 6 Press **OK** .

Downloading files and images from a web page

You can download files that are usable on your smartphone, such as new applications, MIDI ringtones, or pictures.



DID YOU KNOW? You can select the (Downloads) favorite to access your wireless service provider's downloads page.

- 1 Go to the page that contains the link to the file you want to download.
- 2 To download a file, press **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to highlight the link to the file. Press and hold **Center** ○, and then select **Save As**. To download an image, tap and hold on the image, select **Save Image**, and then select **Save As**.
- 3 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the file.
- 4 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the file.
- 5 Select the **Location** list, and then select where you want to store the file: **Main memory** or **Storage card**.
- 6 Press **OK** .

Copying text from a web page

You can copy text from a web page and paste it in other applications.

TIP You can copy the text from the entire web page. Tap and hold on the page, and then tap **Select All Text**. Tap and hold on the page again, and then tap **Copy**.

- 1 Use the stylus to highlight the text you want to copy.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Copy**.
- 3 Go to the application in which you want to paste, and then position the cursor where you want to paste the text.
- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Paste**.

TIP If Internet Explorer Mobile does not recognize a phone number as dialable, you can copy the phone number (as text) and paste it into the phone Dial Pad.

Returning to recently viewed pages

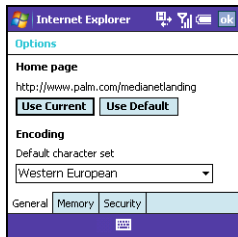
The History list stores the addresses of the pages you visited recently.

- 1 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **History**.

- (Optional) Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select how you want to sort the History list.
- Select the web page you want to view.

Customizing your Internet Explorer Mobile settings

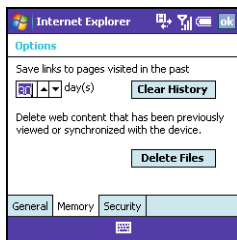
- Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**.
- On the General tab, set any of the following options:



Home Page: Sets the page that appears when you open Internet Explorer Mobile. To use the page you were on when you opened the menu, select **Use Current**. To select the original home page, select **Use Default**.

Encoding: Sets the character set for the web pages you view.

- Select the **Memory** tab and set any of the following options:



Save links to pages visited in the past: Sets how many days of activity the History list stores.

Clear History: Empties the History list.

Delete Files: Removes web files that you previously viewed synchronized with your computer.

- Select the **Security** tab and set any of the following options:

Allow cookies: Sets whether your smartphone accepts cookies (small files containing info about your identity and

preferences). The page sends the file and stores it on your smartphone.



Clear Cookies: Deletes any cookies stored on your smartphone.

Warn when changing to a page that is not secure: Sets whether a message appears when you switch from a secure page to one that is not secure.

Warn when page content is blocked due to security settings: Sets whether a message appears when you attempt to open a page that does not meet the security standards associated with your smartphone.

5 Press **OK** .

Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology

With the built-in Bluetooth® wireless technology on your smartphone, you can connect to a number of Bluetooth devices such as a headset or hands-free car kit, as well as to other phones, handhelds, or piconets. When you connect to another device, you create a partnership (also referred to by terms such as *trusted pair*, *trusted device*, or *pairing*) with that device. If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you can also synchronize wirelessly or use your phone as a wireless modem.


You can create a list of Bluetooth devices that you trust to communicate with your smartphone. When communicating with trusted devices, your smartphone skips the discovery process and creates a secure link as long as the device is within range. Bluetooth range is up to 10 meters (30 feet)

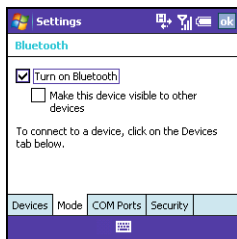
in ideal conditions. Performance and range are affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.

When you configure a headset (see [Connecting to a Bluetooth® hands-free device](#)), the headset is automatically added to your trusted device list. Follow the steps in this section to add other devices to your trusted device list, such as your computer.

DID YOU KNOW? Check your battery level before establishing a Bluetooth connection. If the battery level is low, you can't make a Bluetooth connection.

Entering basic Bluetooth settings

- 1 Go to your Today screen and tap **Bluetooth** .
- 2 Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box to turn on the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone.



- 3 Check or uncheck the **Make the device visible to other devices** box.

Check this box to allow Bluetooth devices that are not on your Trusted Device list to request a connection with your device. Your device remains accessible to other devices until you uncheck the box.

The Bluetooth status icon

The Bluetooth icon on your Today screen indicates the status of the Bluetooth feature:



Bluetooth off.



Bluetooth on.




Connected to a Bluetooth device.

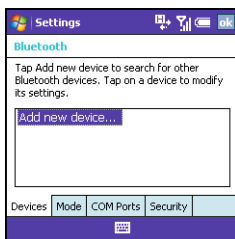


Call in progress with a Bluetooth headset or car kit.

Requesting a connection with another Bluetooth device

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To prepare your smartphone to be able to accept a connection from a requesting device, enter the basic Bluetooth settings as described in [Entering basic Bluetooth settings](#).

- 1 Go to your Today screen and tap Bluetooth .
- 2 Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box to turn on the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone.
- 3 Select the **Devices** tab, and then select **Add new device**.



KEY TERM Partnership Two devices—for example, your smartphone and a hands-free device—that can connect because each device finds the same passkey on the other device. After you form a partnership with a device, you don't need to enter a passkey to connect with that device again. Partnership is also known as paired relationship, pairing, trusted device, and trusted pair.

- 4 Wait for your smartphone to search for devices and to display the device list.



- 5 Select the device with which you want to connect, and then press **Next** (right action key).
- 6 Enter an alphanumeric passkey between 1 and 16 characters long, and then press **Next** (right action key).

IMPORTANT Some hands-free devices have a predefined passkey. If your device has a predefined passkey, you can find it in the documentation for that device. Other devices provide a screen where you enter a passkey that you make up. In either case, you must use the same passkey on both your smartphone and the other device. We recommend that where possible, you make up a passkey of 16 alphanumeric characters (letters and numerals only) to

improve the security of your smartphone. The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered.


- 7 If the passkey is not built-in, enter the same passkey on the other Bluetooth device, and then press **Finish** (right action key).
- 8 Press **OK**.

You can now communicate with this device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone is turned on. The range varies greatly depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 9 meters (30 feet).




TIP To delete the established partnership with a device, go to the Bluetooth Settings screen and select the **Devices** tab. Highlight the connection you want to remove, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way, and then select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion. The deleted device can no longer automatically connect with your smartphone.

Accepting a connection from another Bluetooth device

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To prepare your smartphone to be able to accept a connection from a requesting device, enter the basic Bluetooth settings as described in [Entering basic Bluetooth settings](#).

- 1 Go to your Today screen and tap **Bluetooth** .
- 2 Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box to turn on the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone.
- 3 If you have already set up a partnership with the transmitting device, your smartphone is ready to receive the info. If you haven't set up a connection, check the **Make this device visible to other devices** box to let the device find your smartphone and request a connection.
- 4 When prompted to add this device, select **Yes**.
- 5 Enter the same passkey on your smartphone and on the Bluetooth device.

6 (Optional) To give the partnership a more meaningful name, select **Display Name** and enter a new name.

- 7 Press **Finish**  (right action key).
- 8 When your smartphone is receiving info, a notification tells you that a transmission is in progress. To stop the transmission, press **Cancel**  (right action key). To close the notification, press **Hide**  (left action key).

Using your device as a wireless modem




Internet Connection Sharing (ICS) is the feature that converts your smartphone into a modem so that you can access the Internet from your computer.

You can set up Internet Connection Sharing in one of two ways:

- Connect your smartphone to your computer using the USB sync cable.
- If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you can set up your smartphone as a wireless

modem using the built-in Bluetooth technology.

Setting up a USB Internet Connection Sharing connection

- 1 Connect your smartphone to your computer using the sync cable.
- 2 On your smartphone, press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 3 Select **Internet Sharing** .
- 4 Select the **PC Connection** list, and then select **USB**.
- 5 Press **Connect**  (left action key).
- 6 On your computer, open your web browser to confirm that you can connect to the Internet.

Creating a Bluetooth Internet Connection Sharing connection



BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your smartphone is visible (see [Entering basic Bluetooth settings](#)).
- Create a partnership between your smartphone and your computer. We recommend that you initiate the partnership from your smartphone (see


Requesting a connection with another Bluetooth device).

- 1 On your computer, double-click the icon to open the Bluetooth connections window. Check the documentation included with your computer for instructions.
- 2 Select the option to view devices within range.
- 3 You should see an icon representing your smartphone. Double-click this icon to make sure that “Network Access Point” or something similar appears in the list of Bluetooth services.

TIP Don't see your smartphone icon or the list of services? Check the documentation included with your computer, or contact your computer manufacturer for help. Different computer models use different terminology for the Bluetooth connection features.

- 4 On your smartphone, press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 5 Select **Internet Sharing** .
- 6 Select the **PC Connection** list, and then select **Bluetooth PAN**.

NOTE Keep the default setting on the Network Connection list.

- 7 Press **Connect**  (left action key) and follow the wizard to set up Internet Sharing.
- 8 On your computer, follow the steps to accept or enable a Bluetooth PAN

connection with your smartphone. Check the documentation included with your computer for instructions.

- 9 After you have connected, on your computer, open your web browser to confirm that you can connect to the Internet.



Your photos, videos, and music

Do you have a wallet bulging with photos of friends, family, pets, and your most recent vacation?

Are you tired of carrying both your MP3 player and your phone?

Your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone solves both problems. You can keep your favorite photos right on your smartphone—videos, too. And there's no need to carry an expensive MP3 player, because you can play music on your smartphone. Simply transfer songs onto your smartphone or an expansion card (sold separately) and then listen through your stereo headphones.

Benefits

- Never be far from your favorite people, places, and songs
- Arrange your photos, videos, and songs
- Avoid having to use a separate photo viewer, MP3, CD, or mini-disc player

In this chapter

Camera.	152
Pictures & Videos.	157
Windows Media Player Mobile	161

Synchronizing your media files

You can synchronize pictures, videos, and music files between your smartphone and your computer so that changes you make show up on both your computer and your smartphone. To synchronize media files, you must first choose Media as one of your synchronization options on your smartphone; see [Changing which applications sync](#).

The procedure for synchronizing media files is different for computers running Windows XP and computers running Windows Vista.

Synchronizing media files: Windows XP

BEFORE YOU BEGIN You must install ActiveSync® desktop software from the Windows Getting Started Disc (see [Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP](#)) and select the option to synchronize media (see [Changing which applications sync](#)).

When you synchronize your smartphone, your pictures and videos are synchronized between your smartphone and your desktop computer. On your computer, you can view the pictures and videos, and you can also send them to friends using your desktop email application.

To find all synchronized pictures and videos on your computer, look in C:\Documents and Settings\<Username>\My Documents\Treo My Documents.

You use Windows Media Player to synchronize music files; see [Transferring media files to your smartphone](#).

Synchronizing media files: Windows Vista

BEFORE YOU BEGIN You must install Windows Mobile Device Center from the Windows Getting Started Disc (see [Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista](#)) and select the option to synchronize media (see [Changing which applications sync](#)).

On a computer running Windows Vista, you use Windows Media Player to synchronize all types of media files—pictures, videos, and music files—that are

on your computer to your smartphone. See [Transferring media files to your smartphone](#).

To synchronize pictures and videos from your smartphone to your computer, follow these steps:

- 1 Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB sync cable.
- 2 On your computer, click **Start > All Programs > Windows Mobile Device Center**.
- 3 Select **Connect without setting up your device**.
- 4 Select **Pictures, Music and Video**.
- 5 Select **X new pictures/video clips are available for import**.

All new or changed pictures and videos on your smartphone are synchronized to your computer.

Camera

Your smartphone comes with an easy-to-use, built-in, 1.3-megapixel camera with 2x digital zoom. You can use the camera to take and view pictures and videos and send them to your friends and family. To add a personal touch to your smartphone, use your pictures as your Today screen background and as caller ID images, or use your videos to create video ringtones.



You can receive and view pictures and videos, and send pictures and videos as attachments or multimedia messages (see [Pictures & Videos](#)). Or add a picture to a contact (see [Adding a contact](#)). You can also move pictures and videos to a computer by synchronizing your smartphone with your computer.

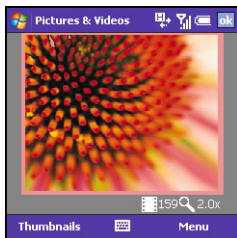
Taking a picture

By default, pictures are stored in the My Pictures folder on your smartphone. If you want to store your pictures on an expansion card, you can change where pictures are stored (see [Customizing your](#)

Camera settings). For information on accessing your pictures on your computer, see Synchronizing media files: Windows XP.

DID YOU KNOW? Pictures are captured and stored in 16-bit color, JPG format. Resolution settings range from a low end of QQVGA (120 x 160 pixels) to a high end of 1.3-megapixels (1280 x 1024 pixels). You can change the default setting. See Customizing your Camera settings for details.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Camera** .







TIP If you see a camcorder icon below the preview image, video mode is on. To turn on the still camera, press **Menu** and select **Still**.



- 3 Adjust the position of your smartphone until you see the subject you want to photograph on the screen. Your smartphone has a self-portrait mirror next to the camera lens on the back of your smartphone. Use the mirror when you're taking a picture and you want to be in the picture.

- 4 (Optional) Adjust any of the following:

Zoom: Press **Up**  to zoom in or **Down**  to zoom out.

Resolution: Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Resolution** to change the image quality.





- 5 (Optional) Set a five-second timer: Press **Menu**  (right action key), select **Mode**, and then select **Timer**.
- 6 Press **Center**  to capture the picture or start the timer.
- 7 Hold your smartphone still until the picture renders, and then do one of the following:
 - Press **Camera**  (left action key) to take another picture.

- Press **OK**  and then press **Thumbnails**  (left action key) to return to Thumbnail View.

DID YOU KNOW? After three minutes of inactivity when previewing an image, the camera goes into standby mode. Press any key or tap the screen to return to the image preview.

Taking pictures in burst mode





Burst mode takes five pictures in quick succession, with one button press.

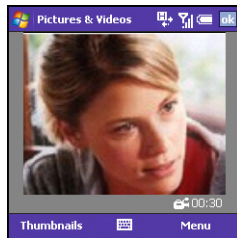
- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Camera** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Mode > Burst**.
- 4 Press **Center** .







Recording a video

Videos can be any length, provided you have enough storage space available. By default, videos are stored in the My Pictures folder on your smartphone. If you want to store your videos on an expansion card, see [Customizing your Camera settings](#) to change where videos are

stored. For information on accessing your videos on your computer, see [Synchronizing media files: Windows XP](#).

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Camera** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Video**.
- 4 Adjust the position of your smartphone until you see the subject you want to record on the screen. Your smartphone has a self-portrait mirror next to the camera lens on the back of your smartphone. Use the mirror when you're recording a video and you want to be in the video.
- 5 Press **Menu**  and select **Quality** to change the video resolution.






- 6 Press **Center**  to start recording.
- 7 When you're finished recording, press **Stop**  (left action key) or **Center**  to stop recording.
- 8 (Optional) To review the video in Windows Media Player Mobile, press **Thumbnails**  (left action key), highlight the video, and then press **Center** . Press **OK**  to return to Thumbnail View.

TIP If you don't like a video you recorded, delete it. See [Deleting a picture or video](#) for details.

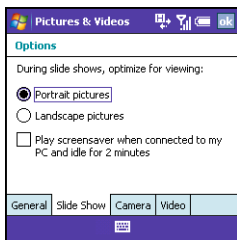
DID YOU KNOW? After three minutes of inactivity when previewing an image, the camera goes into standby mode. Press any key or tap the screen to return to the image preview. If the camera goes to standby while the recording is paused, the video recording is stopped and the video is saved.

Customizing your Camera settings

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Pictures & Videos** .
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 3 On the General tab, set any of the following options:
- 4 Select the **Slide Show** tab, and set any of the following options:

Use this picture size: Sets the size of pictures you send with the Inbox application.

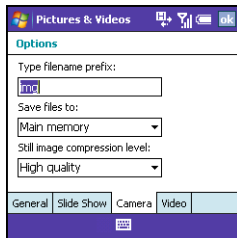
When rotating a picture, rotate 90 degrees: Sets the direction in which pictures rotate.



During slide shows, optimize for viewing: Sets whether pictures are optimized for portrait or landscape format during slide shows.

Play screensaver when connected to my PC and idle for 2 minutes: Sets whether the pictures in your My Pictures folder are used as a screensaver when your smartphone is connected to your computer and ActiveSync® desktop software is not running.

- 5 Select the **Camera** tab, and set any of the following options:



Type filename prefix: Assigns a name to a series of pictures to be captured, such as Seattle001, Seattle002, and so on.

Save files to: Specifies whether pictures and videos are stored on your smartphone or on an expansion card.

Still image compression level: Sets the default quality and size for newly captured still pictures.

- 6 Select the **Video** tab, and set any of the following options:



Include audio when recording video

files: Turns the microphone on and off so that you can record videos with or without sound.

Time limit for videos: Limits the length of videos you record. You can select the **No limit** option.

DID YOU KNOW? Videos are captured and stored in 3GP format. Video resolution ranges from 176 x 144 pixels to 352 x 288 pixels. You can change the resolution setting by pressing **Menu** (right action key) and selecting **Quality**.




- 7 Press **OK**  to return to Thumbnail View.

Pictures & Videos

Viewing a picture

In addition to viewing the pictures you capture with the built-in camera, you can view pictures captured on many popular digital cameras or downloaded from the Internet. Your smartphone supports the following picture formats:

- JPG
- PNG
- BMP
- GIF




- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Pictures & Videos** .
- 3 Select the picture you want to view.
- 4 Press **OK**  to return to Thumbnail View.

Viewing a video

In addition to viewing the videos you capture with the built-in camera, you can view videos captured on many popular digital cameras or streamed from




websites. Your smartphone supports and streams the following types of video files:








- MPEG-4
- 3GPP2
- 3GPP
- WMV, WMA, ASF
- RTSP Streaming

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Pictures & Videos** .
- 3 Select the video you want to view. For more info on viewing videos, see [Playing media files on your smartphone](#).
- 4 Press **OK**  to return to Thumbnail View.

TIP To view pictures or videos in a different folder, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select the album you want to view.

Viewing a slide show


- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Pictures & Videos** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Play Slide Show**. The slide show plays automatically.

- 4 Press **Center**  to display the slide show toolbar, which you can use to **Rotate** , **Play** , **Pause** , **Reverse** , **Forward** , and **Stop**  the slide show.

Sending a picture or video


You can send a picture or video to other picture-enabled mobile smartphone devices or to an email address as an attachment.

You cannot send copyrighted pictures or videos that appear with a lock icon in Thumbnail View.

- 1 Highlight the picture or video you want to send.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Send**.
- 3 Select the option you want to use to send the picture or video: an email account or MMS
- 4 When the Inbox or Messaging application opens, address and send the message (see [Creating and sending an email message](#) or [Creating and sending a multimedia message](#)).



Creating a video ringtone


You can save a video that you record as a ringtone.

- 1 Highlight the video you want to use as a ringtone.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Save to Contact Ring Tone**.
- 3 Select the contact to whom you want to assign the ringtone.

Organizing pictures and videos

You can move or copy pictures and videos to other folders or between your smartphone and an expansion card.



- 1 Highlight the picture or video you want to move or copy.
- 2 Do one of the following:
 - To move the picture or video to another location, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Cut**.
 - To keep the picture or video in two locations, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Copy**.

- 3 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and select the location where you want to place the picture or video.
- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Paste**.

You can also view a specific folder or expansion card and arrange the pictures and videos by name, date, or size.





- 1 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select the folder you want to view.
- 2 Tap the **Sort By** list in the upper-right, and then select the sort method: **Name**, **Date**, or **Size**.


Using a picture as the Today screen background

- 1 Highlight the picture you want to use.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Set as Today Background**.
- 3 Select the **Transparency level** list and select the appropriate level. Use a higher percentage for a more transparent picture and a lower percentage for a more opaque picture.
- 4 Press **OK**  to return to Thumbnail View.


Editing a picture

For more extensive edits, just download your picture or video to your computer and edit it in your favorite graphics program. Then sync the picture or video back to your smartphone.



- 1 Select the picture you want to edit.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit**.
- 3 Do any of the following:
 - To rotate the picture 90 degrees, press **Rotate**  (left action key).
 - To crop the picture, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Crop**. Tap and drag the stylus to highlight the area to crop. Tap outside the box to stop cropping.
 - To adjust the brightness and contrast levels of the picture, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **AutoCorrect**.
 - To undo an edit, press **Menu** and select **Undo**.

- To cancel all unsaved edits you made to the picture, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Revert to Saved**.

Deleting a picture or video

- 1 Highlight the picture or video you want to delete.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Delete**.
- 3 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Renaming a picture or video

- 1 Highlight the picture or video you want to delete.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Properties**.
- 3 Enter a new name for the picture or video.
- 4 Press **OK**  to return to Thumbnail View.

Windows Media Player Mobile

Windows Media Player Mobile can play music, audio, and video files that are stored on your smartphone or on an expansion card (sold separately) in any of the following file formats:

- WMA
- WMV
- MP3
- 3GP
- AAC
- AAC+
- MPEG-4

DID YOU KNOW? You can also download animated GIF files and view them in Internet Explorer Mobile.

IMPORTANT You must have QuickTime Player version 6.5 or later installed on your computer to play videos recorded by your smartphone. You can download the videos from an expansion card or you can click the

video thumbnail after synchronizing the files.

You can listen to these music, audio, and video files through the speaker on the back of your smartphone or through stereo headphones.

Transferring media files to your smartphone

Use the Sync feature in the desktop version of Windows Media Player to transfer digital music, audio, video, and playlist files from your computer to an expansion card or your smartphone. Using the Sync feature ensures that the files are transferred correctly.

TIP For tips on using the desktop version of Windows Media Player, go to the Help menu in Windows Media Player on your computer.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Be sure you have Windows Media Player 10 or later installed on your computer. On a Windows XP computer, Windows Media Player 10 must be

installed on your computer before you install ActiveSync desktop software. Both Windows Media Player 10 and ActiveSync desktop software can be installed from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD that came with your smartphone. (If you are having trouble, see [My video and music files won't sync.](#))

NOTE Windows Media Player 11 is already installed on Windows Vista computers.




- To sync media files with your computer, set the Media sync option on your smartphone (see [Setting synchronization options.](#))
- 1 On your computer, open Windows Media Player.
 - 2 (Optional) If you're transferring media files to an expansion card, insert a 32MB or larger expansion card into your smartphone.
 - 3 Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB sync cable.
 - 4 Do one of the following:

Windows XP: When the Device Setup Wizard opens on your computer, click **Automatic**. Check the **Customize the playlists that will be synchronized** box.

Windows Vista: Select the **Sync** tab, and then select **Treo > Set Up Sync**. Check the **Sync this device automatically** box.



- 5 Select the playlists you want to sync. On a Windows Vista computer, select the **All Photos** and **All Videos** playlists to synchronize pictures and videos between your smartphone and your computer.
- 6 Click **Finish** to begin the transfer. If you are transferring files to an expansion card, be patient; transferring media files to an expansion card can take several minutes.

Playing media files on your smartphone

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Windows Media** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Library**.

- 4 Select the **Library** list in the upper-left, and then select the library you want to use. If you can't find a media file on your expansion card, update the library (see [Working with libraries](#)).

TIP To play a file that is not in a library, go to the Library screen, press **Menu**, and select **Open File**.

- 5 Select the item you want to play (such as a song, album, or artist name).
- 6 Press **Play**  (left action key). See the next page for playback controls.
- 7 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select any of the following during playback:

Library: Displays the Library screen so you can select a different song to play.

Shuffle/Repeat > Shuffle: Plays the Now Playing playlist in random order. A check appears next to this command when it is on.

TIP To repeat the current song, press **Menu** and select **Repeat Song**.



Shuffle/Repeat > Repeat: Plays the Now Playing playlist repeatedly. A check appears next to this command when it is on.

Stop: Ends playback.


Use any of the following onscreen controls during playback:

 or **Center**  plays the current file.

 or **Center**  pauses the current file.

 or **Left**  skips to the beginning of the current file or to the previous file.

 or **Right**  skips to the next file.

 sets the point from which playback begins. Tap and drag the slider to change the current position.


 or **Volume button** increases the volume level.

 or **Volume button** decreases the volume level.

 turns the sound on or off.

 displays a video using the full screen.

 displays a website where you can find music and videos to play.

 indicates the rating of the current file. Select the star to change the rating.





DID YOU KNOW? You can play streaming files from the web. To play an MMS (Microsoft Media Streaming) file, press **Menu** on the Library screen and select **Open URL**. Select **URL** and enter the website address, or select **History** and select a site you've visited before.

DID YOU KNOW? If you close the Windows Media Player Mobile window, your music continues to play in the background.

Working with libraries

A library represents each of the storage locations available to Windows Media Player Mobile, so you should have two libraries: My Device and My Storage Card. Each library contains links to the media files in that location. Windows Media Player Mobile usually updates the My Device library automatically, but you must manually update the My Storage Card library.

TIP If you don't see a media file that you added, manually update the library.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Windows Media** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key, and select **Library**.
- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Update Library**.
- 5 Wait for the files to be added, and then select **Done**.

TIP To delete an item from a library, highlight the item and then press and hold **Center** on the 5-way to open the shortcut menu. Select **Delete from Library**, and select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

DID YOU KNOW? If you move files between your smartphone and an expansion card, be sure to update your libraries, or you won't be able to see the files in their new location.

Working with playlists

A playlist is a list of media files that play in a specific order. You can use playlists to group audio files together or video files together for convenient playback. For example, in the desktop Windows Media Player, you can create a playlist of upbeat songs for when you exercise and a playlist of soothing songs for a long flight. When you synchronize, your favorite playlists are automatically copied to your smartphone. Your playlists appear in your libraries (in the My Playlists category).

A temporary playlist, called Now Playing, appears on the Now Playing menu. It lists the currently playing file, as well as any files that are queued up to play next. You can add to, modify, or clear the files on the Now Playing playlist.

1 Go to the Now Playing screen:

- If you are on the Library screen, select the **Now Playing** category.
- If you are on the Playback screen, select **Now Playing**.





2 Do any of the following:



- To move a file up or down one slot, highlight the file and select **Move Up** ⬆ or **Move Down** ⬇.

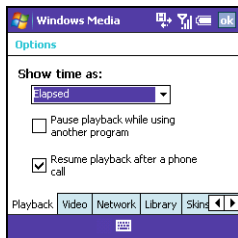
TIP You can also move a file in the Now Playing playlist by tapping and dragging it to a new position.

- To add a file, highlight the file, select **Add** ➕, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Queue Up**.
- To delete a file from the playlist, highlight the file and select **Remove** ✖.

- To view more info about a file, highlight the file and select **Properties** .
- To remove all items from the Now Playing playlist, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Clear Now Playing**.

Customizing Windows Media Player Mobile

- 1 If you are on any screen other than the Playback screen, press **OK**  to go to the Playback screen.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 3 On the Playback tab, set any of the following options:



Show time as: Sets whether the time remaining or time elapsed appears in the Playback screen.

Pause playback while using another program: Sets whether playback continues if you switch to another application.

Resume playback after a phone call: Sets whether playback continues after you finish a phone call.

- 4 Select the **Video** tab and set any of the following options:

Play video in full screen: Sets whether videos automatically play in full screen format.

Scale to fit window: Sets whether videos are automatically scaled to fit the Playback screen.

- 5 Select the **Network** tab and set the following options:

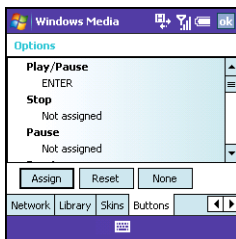
Protocol: Enables and disables the available protocols. You must select at least one protocol. You can also set a UDP Port.

Internet connection speed: Specifies the speed of your network connection, and specifies whether you want the device to detect connection speed.

- 6 Select the **Library** tab and set whether you want to see the Library or Playback screen when you open Windows Media Player Mobile.
- 7 Select the **Skins** tab and select **Previous** or **Next** to set the player's background.
- 8 Select the **Buttons** tab to change any of the available button settings:

- To assign a button, highlight the item you want to set, select **Assign**, and then press the button you want to use for that item.
- To restore an item's factory setting, highlight the item and select **Reset**.
- To unassign an item, highlight the item and select **None**.

- 9 Press **OK** .





Your personal information organizer

Say good-bye to paper calendars and throw away those scribbled to-do lists. Your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone is all you need to organize your personal information and keep it with you wherever you go.

You never lose your information, even if your battery is completely drained. All your personal information is backed up each time you synchronize, and your information is kept private when you use the security features available on your smartphone. Also, you can easily share info with others electronically.

Benefits



- Track current, future, and past appointments
- Set reminders for appointments, birthdays, important tasks, and more
- Make to-do lists that get done

In this chapter

Contacts	171
Calendar	174
Tasks	180
Notes	183

Contacts

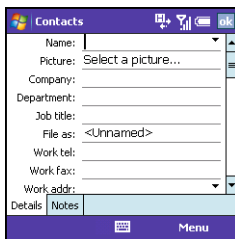
Adding a contact

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Contacts**.
- 2 Press **New**  (left action key).
- 3 Select the type of contact to create:

Outlook Contact: This type of contact is stored in the Contacts application on your smartphone and synchronizes with the Contacts application in Microsoft Outlook on your computer.

SIM Contact: This type of contact is stored on the SIM card in your smartphone and does not synchronize. If you use the SIM card with another smartphone, you can access any contacts on the SIM card (see [Using SIM Manager](#)).

- 4 Use the 5-way navigator to move between fields as you enter information.




TIP Take some time to scroll down through all the fields in a new contact. There are fields for multiple addresses, phone numbers, email addresses, and much more.

TIP Be sure to enter mobile numbers and email addresses in the correct fields so that Inbox and Messaging can find this info when you address a message and Calendar can find your contacts when you want to invite them to meetings.

Here are some helpful tips for entering info:

- To enter complete name or address (work, home, or other) information, tap the arrow on the right side of the line and enter the information in the box that appears. When finished, tap

outside the box to accept the information and close the box.

- To add a caller ID picture that displays when that person calls, select **Picture**, and then select **Camera** and take a picture, or select an existing picture from Thumbnail View.
 - To assign the entry to one or more categories, select **Categories** and then check the categories under which you want this entry to appear.
 - To assign a ringtone to the entry, select **Ring tone** and select a tone.
- 5 To add a note to an entry, select the **Notes** tab.
 - 6 After you enter all the information, press **OK** .



Viewing or changing contact information

- 1 In the Contacts list (viewed by name), begin entering one of the following for the contact you want to view or edit:
 - First name
 - Last name
 - First initial and last initial separated by a space

- Phone number

- 2 Select the entry you want to open.


DID YOU KNOW? When you select a contact entry, you are presented with several options for contacting the person, depending on what information you have entered for the contact. For example, you may see options for calling a number associated with the contact, sending an email to the contact's email address, or calling the last number you dialed to call the contact.

- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit**.
- 4 Make changes to the entry as necessary.
- 5 Press **OK** .


DID YOU KNOW? You can find a contact by company name. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **View By > Company**. Select a company name to see the contacts who work there.

TIP To view a particular group of contacts, press **Menu** (right action key), select **Filter**, and then select the category you want to view.

Deleting a contact

- 1 In the Contacts list, highlight the contact you want to delete.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Delete Contact**.
- 3 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Contacts

- 1 Go to the Contacts list.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 3 **Set any of the following options:**
 - Show alphabetical index:** Displays the alphabet at the top of the Contacts list. You can use this index to find a contact.

Show contact names only: Enables you to fit more names on the Contacts list by hiding everything but the contact's name.

Area code: Specifies the default area code for new contact entries.



- 4 Press **OK** .

Finding a contact in an online address book

In addition to having contacts on your device, you can also access contact information from your organization's online address book or Global Address List (GAL).





BEFORE YOU BEGIN Do the following:

- Make sure you are accessing Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2.
- Add access to the online address book to your smartphone. See [Adding an online address book](#).
- After adding the online address book, you must synchronize with the Exchange server in order for the Company Directory option to appear.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Contacts**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key), select **Company Directory**, enter the name of the contact, and then select **Search**.

Using SIM Manager



You can manage the contacts on your SIM card, including deleting numbers and transferring numbers between the card and the Contacts application on your smartphone.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Contacts**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **SIM Manager**.
- 3 Highlight the contact you want.
- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select the option you want to edit the contact's information, delete the contact, copy it to the Contacts application, and more.
- 5 Press **OK** .

TIP If a contact has more than one phone number, you can automatically copy one or more of the numbers to the SIM card. In SIM Manager, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**. Check the boxes next to the numbers you want automatically copied to the SIM card.

Calendar

Displaying your calendar

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Calendar**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **View**.
- 3 Select one of the following views:

Agenda: Shows your daily schedule in list format. Upcoming appointments are bold; past appointments are dimmed.

Day: Shows your daily schedule in day-planner format. Day View displays a horizontal time strip at the top to show at a glance when you have appointments.

Week: Shows your schedule for an entire week.

DID YOU KNOW? If your schedule contains a conflict—two appointments that overlap—you can see the conflict in both Day View and Week View.

Month: Shows your schedule for a whole month.



- A morning appointment
- An afternoon appointment
- Both morning and evening appointments
- An all-day event

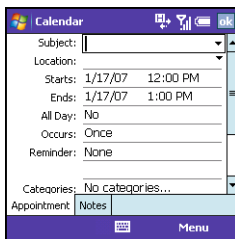
Year: Shows a calendar for a six-month period.


TIP To switch views, press the **left action key**. Don't confuse the view name displayed above the left action key with the current view. The left action key displays the name of the next view you see when you press the key.

- 4 Use the 5-way to move to another day, week, month, or year (depending on the current view).

Creating an appointment

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Calendar**.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **New Appointment**.



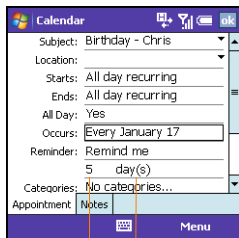
- 3 Enter a subject (description) and a location.
- 4 Select **Starts** and select the starting date and time.
- 5 Select **Ends** and select the ending date and time.
- 6 Press **OK** .

TIP To “pencil in” an appointment, open the appointment, select **Status**, and then select **Tentative**.

TIP You can display your appointments on your Today screen (see [Selecting which items appear on your Today screen](#)).

Adding an alarm reminder to an event

- 1 Create an event and then select it.
- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit**.
- 3 Select **Reminder** and then select **Remind Me**.
- 4 Enter the number of minutes, hours, days, or weeks before the event you would like to receive the alarm.



Type of time units

Number of time units

- 5 Press **OK**.

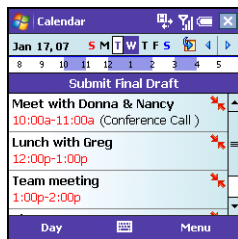
Creating an untimed event

An untimed event, such as a birthday, anniversary, or vacation, does not occur at a particular time of day. These events

appear as banners at the top of your calendar; they don't occupy blocks of time. For example, "Submit Final Draft" in the screenshot shown below is an untimed event.


DID YOU KNOW? An untimed event can last longer than a day.

- 1 Press **Start** and select **Calendar**.



- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **New Appointment**.
- 3 Enter a subject (description).
- 4 Select the starting and ending dates.
- 5 Select **All Day**, and then select **Yes**.
- 6 Press **OK**.

Scheduling a repeating appointment

- 1 Create an appointment or untimed event, and then select it.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit**.
- 3 Select **Occurs**, and then select a repeat pattern. To create a repeat pattern, select **Edit pattern** and follow the onscreen instructions.

TIP To enter a birthday or an anniversary, create an untimed event that repeats every year.


- 4 Press **OK** .

Sending a meeting request

You can email meeting invitations to contacts who use Microsoft Office Outlook® or Outlook Mobile.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Create contact entries with email addresses for the people you want to invite to a meeting. You can't access contact entries without email addresses from your calendar.

- 1 Create an event, and then select it.

- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit**.
- 3 Select **Attendees**. Select **Add Required Attendees**, and then select the name of the contact you want to invite. To invite other attendees, select **Add Required Attendees**, and then select the names.
- 4 (Optional) To invite optional attendees, select **Add Optional Attendees**, and then select the names.

DID YOU KNOW? If you are using Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 with Service Pack 2, you can use your corporate Global Address List to find contact information for an attendee. Select **Attendees**, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Find Online**. Enter the name of the attendee and select **Find**.

- 5 Press **OK** .


The next time you synchronize, the meeting request is sent to the attendees. When attendees accept your meeting request, the meeting is automatically added to their schedules. When you receive their response, your calendar is updated as well.

Replying to a meeting request

You receive and reply to meeting requests in the Inbox application (see [Working with meeting invitations](#)). If you accept or tentatively accept an invitation, it shows up as an appointment in your Calendar.

Marking an event as sensitive

If other people have access to your Microsoft Office Outlook calendar on your computer and you don't want them to see an appointment, you can mark that appointment as private to hide it from other Microsoft Office Outlook users.

- 1 Create an event, and then select it.
- 2 Press **Edit**  (left action key).
- 3 Select **Sensitivity**, and then select one of the following:

Personal: Displays the event on your smartphone and on your computer. Meeting attendees or recipients see "Please treat this as Personal" near the top of an open appointment.

Private: Displays the event on your smartphone and on your computer. Meeting attendees or recipients see "Please treat this as Private" near the

top of an open appointment. If you sync with an Exchange server, other users who can access your folders can't see your private events; they see private events as unavailable time slots.


Confidential: Displays the event on your smartphone and on your computer. Meeting attendees or recipients see "Please treat this as Confidential" near the top of an open appointment.

TIP If you don't see an option on the screen, press **Down** on the 5-way to scroll to other options. For example, when editing an event, you don't see the Sensitivity option until you scroll toward the bottom of the entry.

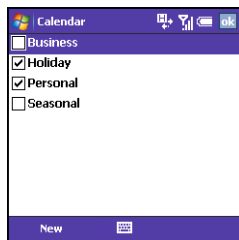
- 4 Press **OK** .

Organizing your schedule

Use categories to view various types of events.

- 1 Create an event, and then select it.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit**.
- 3 Select **Categories**, and then check the categories that apply to this event.

To add a new category, press **New** (left action key), enter the category name, and then press **OK**.



- 4 Press **OK** two more times.
- 5 After you assign events to categories, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Filter**.
- 6 Select the type of events you want to view.

TIP Wonder why you're not seeing all the events in your day? Check to make sure that the filter is set to All Appointments.

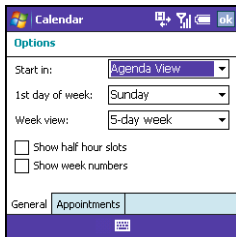
Deleting an event

- 1 Highlight the event you want to delete.
- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete Appointment**.

- 3 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Calendar

- 1 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**.
- 2 On the General tab, set any of the following options:



Start in: Specifies which view is displayed when you open Calendar.

1st day of week: Specifies Sunday or Monday as the first day of the week for all Calendar views.

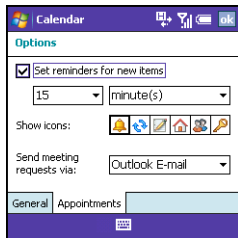
Week view: Specifies whether five, six, or seven days appear in Week View.

Show half hour slots: Specifies whether time slots appear in hour or

half-hour increments in Day View and Week View.

Show week numbers: Specifies whether week numbers (1–52) appear in Week View.

- 3 Select the **Appointments** tab and set any of the following options:



Set reminders for new items: Specifies whether a reminder is automatically added to new events and how long before the event the reminder appears. You can override this setting for individual events.

Show icons: Specifies which icons appear next to events.

The event has a reminder.

The event repeats in a specified pattern.

The event has a note attached.

A location has been assigned to the event.

The event is a meeting.

The event is marked private.

TIP Not all icons appear in all Calendar views.




Send meeting requests via: Specifies the email account used to send meeting requests.

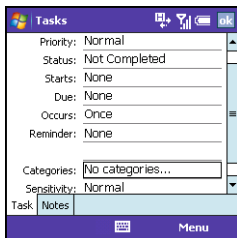
- 4 Press **OK** .

Tasks

You can use Tasks to remind you of tasks you need to complete and to keep a record of completed tasks.

Adding a task

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Tasks** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **New Task**.
- 4 Enter a description of the task in the Subject field.
- 5 Set any of the following:



Priority: Specifies the priority level for this task. Later you can arrange your tasks based on the importance of each task.

Status: Indicates whether the task is now completed.

Starts: Specifies when the task begins.

Due: Specifies the due date for the task.

Occurs: Indicates if the task repeats at regular intervals and how often it repeats.

Reminder: Sets an alarm for this task and indicates when you want to be reminded.

Categories: Assigns the task to one or more categories.

Sensitivity: Marks this task as Normal, Personal, Private, or Confidential.

Notes: Enables you to enter additional text for the task.

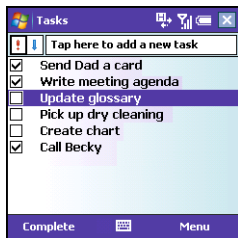
- 6 Press **OK** .

TIP You can also add a task by selecting the Tasks entry bar at the top of the task list screen, entering the task description, and tapping anywhere outside of the entry bar. Select the icons to the left of the bar to set the task as high or low priority.

TIP You can display your tasks on your Today screen (see [Selecting which items appear on your Today screen](#)).

Checking off a task

- 1 Highlight the task you want to check off.



- 2 Press **Complete** (left action key).

TIP You can also mark a task complete by tapping the check box next to the task on the Tasks list.

DID YOU KNOW? Overdue tasks appear in red.

Organizing your tasks

- 1 In the Tasks list, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Filter**.
- 2 Select which tasks you want to view: **All Tasks, Recently Viewed, No Categories, Active Tasks, Completed Tasks**, or a specific category, such as Business or Personal.

- 3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Sort By**.
- 4 Select the sort method: **Status, Priority, Subject, Start Date**, or **Due Date**.

Deleting a task

- 1 Highlight the task you want to delete.
- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete Task**.
- 3 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Tasks

- 1 Go to the Tasks list.
- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 3 Set any of the following options:

Set reminders for new items:

Automatically adds a reminder to new tasks. The default reminder is set to 8:00 on the morning the task is due. You can override this setting for individual tasks.

Show start and due dates: Displays task start and due dates in the Tasks list.

Show Tasks entry bar: Displays the Tasks entry bar at the top of the Tasks list.




- 4 Press **OK** .

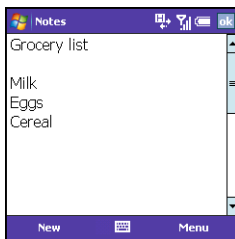
Notes



Notes are a great way to capture thoughts, questions, and meeting notes on your smartphone. You can also create a voice note or add a recording to an existing note.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To take advantage of all the sync features available in the Notes application, install ActiveSync desktop synchronization software from your Windows Mobile Getting Started CD.



Creating a note



- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Notes** .
- 3 Press **New**  (left action key).
- 4 Do one of the following:

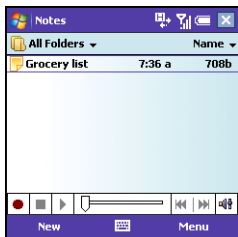


- Type the text with the keyboard.
 - If you turned on writing mode (see [Customizing Notes](#)), write the text with the stylus.
 - Press **Menu**  (right action key), select **Draw**, and then draw a sketch with the stylus, crossing at least three ruled lines.
- 5 Press **OK** .




Creating a voice note

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Notes** .
- 3 To add a voice recording to an existing note, open the note to which you want to add the recording.

- 4 If the voice note controls are not visible at the bottom of the screen, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **View Recording Toolbar**.
- 5 Tap the **Record**  icon.




Voice
note
controls

- 6 Speak into the microphone on your smartphone, or hold it close to another sound source.
- 7 When you finish recording, tap the **Stop**  icon. A **Recording**  icon appears in the note or note list, depending on where you recorded the note.
- 8 Press **OK** .

DID YOU KNOW? You can add several voice notes within a single note.

TIP To play a recording, select the voice note in the Notes list or open the note containing the recording and tap the **Recording** icon. Tap the controls at the bottom of the screen to control playback and volume.



Creating a note from a template

- 1 Go to the **Notes** list.
- 2 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select **Templates**.
- 3 Open the template you want to use.
- 4 Enter the information.
- 5 Press **OK** .
- 6 Rename the note and move it to the appropriate folder. See [Organizing your notes](#) for details.

TIP To create a new template, open the note you want to save as a template. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Rename/Move**. Select **Name**, and then enter a name for the template. Tap the **Show** list, select **Template**, and press **OK**.


Organizing your notes

You can rename your notes, move notes to another folder, and move notes between your smartphone and an expansion (storage) card.

- 1 Go to the Notes list and highlight a note you want to move.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Rename/Move**.
- 3 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the note.
- 4 Select **Folder**, and then select the folder in which you want to store the note.
- 5 Select **Location**, and then select **Main memory** or **Storage Card**.
- 6 Press **OK** .


TIP To create a new folder, go to the Notes list, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and then select **Add/Delete**. Select **New**, enter a name for the folder, and then press **OK**.

Deleting a note

- 1 Go to the Notes list and highlight the note you want to delete.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Delete**.

- 3 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Notes

- 1 Go to the Notes list.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 3 Set any of the following options:

Default mode: Makes the default entry mode either Writing or Typing. The default is Typing; if you change it to Writing, you can write notes directly on the screen using the stylus.

Default template: Specifies the default template for new notes.

Save to: Indicates the default location where new notes are stored.

Record button action: Specifies what happens when you press the Side button to record a voice note while in another application: whether the Notes application opens or whether you stay in the current application.

TIP To use the Record button action feature, you need to assign the Side button to open Notes. See [Reassigning buttons](#).

TIP Tap **Global Input Options** to set options for entering text in any application (see [Setting input options](#)).

4 Press **OK** .



Your Microsoft Office and other document tools

Your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone enables you to take your office with you—including your Microsoft Office files. With Microsoft Office, you can carry, create, view, and edit Microsoft Word and Excel files directly on your smartphone. You can also view, carry, and manage PowerPoint files on your smartphone. You can keep updated copies of the files on both your smartphone and your computer so that you can work on them in the most convenient location at any time.

You can also use PDF Viewer to view PDF files on your smartphone.

Benefits

- Manage Word, Excel, and PowerPoint files on your smartphone
- Improve productivity by taking important docs, spreadsheets, and presentations with you
- Work with PDF files

In this chapter

Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files.	189
Word Mobile	191
PowerPoint Mobile.	197
Excel Mobile.	198
PDF Viewer	209

Synchronizing your Microsoft Office files


You can create and edit Microsoft Office files on your computer or on your smartphone and then synchronize the files so that changes you make show up on both your computer and your smartphone. To synchronize Microsoft Office files, you must first choose Files as one of your synchronization options on your smartphone if you did not do so during desktop software installation; see [Setting up your computer for synchronization](#) and [Changing which applications sync](#).

The procedure for synchronizing files is different for computers running Windows XP and computers running Windows Vista.

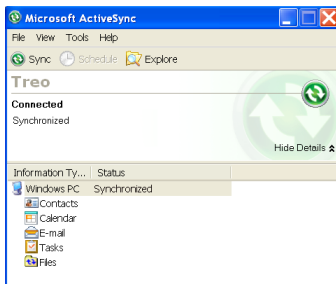
Synchronizing files: Windows XP

- 1 Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB sync cable.

NOTE Most ActiveSync desktop software options are available only when your smartphone is connected to your computer.

- 2 On your computer, double-click the **ActiveSync**  icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen to open the ActiveSync desktop software window.

TIP If the ActiveSync icon does not appear in the taskbar, go to **Start**, navigate to **Programs**, and then select **Microsoft ActiveSync** to open the ActiveSync window.



- 3 Under **Information Type**, double-click **Files** to view a list of all synchronized files.

TIP If Files doesn't appear under Information Type, open the **Tools** menu and select **Options**. Make sure the **Files** box is checked.

4 Do any of the following:

- To delete a file from the file sync folder on your computer and from your smartphone, highlight the file name and click **Remove**.
- To copy a file from your computer to your smartphone, click **Add**, browse to and highlight the file, and then click **Open**.

NOTE If you receive an error while synchronizing files, make sure that all of the files you're trying to sync are closed on both your computer and on your smartphone.

Synchronizing files: Windows Vista

- 1** On your computer, copy or save the file to the Documents\Documents on *username*'s Smartphone folder.

DID YOU KNOW? The Documents on *username*'s Smartphone folder is created when you select the option to sync Files.

- 2** Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB sync cable. Synchronization takes place automatically.

Where are the changes I made to my file?








Don't look for the changed file in its original location on your computer. Only the synchronized version contains the changes, and that version is in the ActiveSync file sync folder. To find this folder, do one of the following:

Windows XP: On your computer desktop, double-click the file sync folder icon. This is a shortcut to the file sync folder.

Windows XP: In ActiveSync desktop software, double-click **Files**. The location of the file sync folder appears in the File Synchronization Settings dialog box (under On this computer, synchronize the files in this folder).

Windows Vista: Open the Documents\Documents on *username*'s Smartphone folder.

On your smartphone, you can find the synchronized file by doing either of the following:

- Press **Start** , select **Programs**, and then select **Office Mobile** . Select the application that opens the file: Word Mobile , Excel Mobile , or PowerPoint Mobile .
- Press **Start** , select **Programs**, and then select **File Explorer** . Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **My Device > My Documents**.

Word Mobile

You can create and edit documents and templates and save them as DOC, RTF, TXT, and DOT files. You can also edit Microsoft Office Word documents and templates that you create on your computer. However, keep in mind that some of the information and formatting may be lost when you save the document on your smartphone.

DID YOU KNOW? If you have a PDF file (.pdf), you can view the file using PDF Viewer. Press **Start**, select **Programs**, and then select **PDF Viewer** (see [PDF Viewer](#)).

The following features are not supported in Word Mobile:

- Backgrounds.
- Bidirectional text.
- Document protection.
- Metafiles.
- Artistic page borders. Lined page borders are supported.
- Password-protected files. Remove password protection on your computer before opening the file on your smartphone.
- Shapes and text boxes.
- Smart tags.

The following features are partially supported in Word Mobile:

Picture bullets. Regular bullets are supported.

Revision marks. Documents appear as though all revisions were accepted; if the document is saved, revision marks are lost.

Table styles. Some or all of the formatting is lost if the document is saved.

Underline styles. Unsupported styles are mapped to one of the four supported styles: regular, dotted, wavy, or thick/bold/wide.

Legacy Pocket Word files. You can open PSW files, but if you edit a file, you need to save it in DOC, RTF, TXT, or DOT format.

The following features are not supported on your smartphone, but they remain in the file so that when you open the file on your computer, they appear as expected:






Fonts and font sizes. Original fonts are listed on your smartphone and are mapped to the closest font available.

Footnotes, endnotes, headers, and footers.




Lists. Indented lists are mapped to the closest indentation level supported by Word Mobile.

Page breaks. Although not displayed, all page breaks, except a break placed at the end of a document, are retained in the document.

Creating a document


- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Office Mobile** .
- 3 Select **Word Mobile** .
- 4 The first time you open Word Mobile, a new document opens. Otherwise, press **New**  (left action key).
- 5 Enter the text of the document.
- 6 Press **OK**  to save the file. When you save a new document, it is automatically named after the first several words in the file.

Opening an existing document

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Office Mobile** .
- 3 Select **Word Mobile** .
- 4 In the document list, select the document you want to open.



TIP To zoom in or out, press **View**, select **Zoom**, and then select the zoom level.

Creating a document from a template



- 1 Go to the documents list.
- 2 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Templates**. If you don't see Templates in the Show list, select **More Folders** to access this folder.
- 3 Open the template you want to use.
- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **File > Save As**.
- 5 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the file.
- 6 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the file.
- 7 Select the **Type** list, and then select the format in which you want to save the file.
- 8 Select the **Location** list, and then select **Main Memory** or **Storage Card**.
- 9 Select **Save**.

TIP To create a new template, open the document you want to save as a template. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **File > Rename/Move**. Select **Name** and enter a name for the template. Select **Folder**, and then select **Template**. Press **OK**.

Finding or replacing text in a document


- 1 Open the document containing the text you want to find.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Find/Replace**.
- 3 Select **Find what** and enter the text you want to find.
- 4 (Optional) Check the **Match case** box to find text that matches the capitalization in the text you entered step 3.
- 5 (Optional) Check the **Match whole words only** box to find only full words that match the text you entered in step 3.
- 6 Select **Find** to locate the first instance of the text you entered in step 3, or select **Replace** and enter the replacement text.
- 7 Select **Next** to find the next instance of the text, or select **Replace** to replace it. To replace all instances of the text, select **Replace All**.
- 8 When you see a message that the search is done, press **OK** .

Moving or copying text

- 1 Open the document containing the text you want to move or copy.
- 2 Highlight the text you want to move or copy.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Copy** to copy the text, or select **Cut** to move the text.
- 4 Open the document where you want to insert the text and position the cursor where you want the text to appear.
- 5 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Paste**.


Saving a copy of a document

NOTE If a document was previously saved on a computer, any unsupported formatting may be lost when you save the file.

- 1 Open the document you want to copy.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **File > Save As**.
- 3 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the file.

- 4 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the file.
- 5 Select the **Type** list, and then select the format in which you want to save the file.
- 6 Select the **Location** list, and then select whether you want to store the file on your smartphone (**Main memory**) or on an expansion card (**Storage card**).
- 7 Select **Save**.

Formatting text

- 1 Open the document you want to format.
- 2 Highlight the text you want to format.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Format > Font**.
- 4 Set any of the following options for the highlighted text:

Font: Specifies the typeface.

Font color: Specifies the color.

Size: Specifies the point size.

Bold: Indicates whether the text appears normal or thick.

Italics: Indicates whether the text appears upright or slanted.


Underline: Indicates whether the text appears with an underscore.

Highlight: Indicates whether the text appears with a yellow highlight.

Strikethrough: Indicates whether the text appears with a line through it.

- 5 Press **OK**  to return to the document.

Formatting paragraphs and lists

- 1 Open the document you want to format.
- 2 Position the cursor in the paragraph you want to format.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Format > Paragraph**.
- 4 Set any of the following options:

Alignment: Aligns the text paragraph with the left, right, or center of the page.

List: Creates a bulleted or numbered list.


Indentation: Changes the paragraph margins.

- **Left:** Sets the left margin for the entire paragraph.
- **Right:** Sets the right margin for the entire paragraph.
- **Special:** Lets you indent the first line or set a hanging indent.
- **By:** Sets the size of the special indentation.

- 5 Press **OK**  to return to the document.

TIP You can also use the Formatting toolbar to create a list and to align text. To indent text in lists, you must use the Formatting toolbar.



Checking spelling in a document

- 1 Open the document you want to check.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Tools > Spelling**. To check the spelling of specific text, highlight it before you select the Spelling command.
- 3 If an unknown or misspelled word is encountered, do one of the following:

- Select the correct word in the list if the word is spelled incorrectly.
- Select **Ignore** if the word is spelled correctly.
- Select **Add** to add a new word to the spelling dictionary.

Organizing your documents


You can rename your documents, move your documents to another folder, and move your documents between your smartphone and an expansion card.

- 1 Go to the documents list.
- 2 Highlight a file.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Rename/Move**.
- 4 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the document.
- 5 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder to which you want to move the document.
- 6 Select the **Location** list, and then select **Main memory** or **Storage card**.
- 7 Press **OK** .


TIP To create a new folder, go to the documents list, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Add/Delete**. Select **New**, enter a name for the folder, and then press **OK**.

TIP When you go to a folder, you can easily search your documents by sorting by type.

Deleting a document

- 1 Go to the documents list.
- 2 Highlight the document you want to delete.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Delete**.
- 4 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Word Mobile

- 1 Go to the document list.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Tools > Options**.
- 3 Set any of the following options:

Default template: Sets the default template for new documents.

Save to: Sets the default location where new documents are stored.

Display in list view: Sets the types of files that appear in the documents list.

- 4 Press **OK** .













PowerPoint Mobile

With PowerPoint Mobile, you can open and view slide show presentations created on your computer. Many presentation elements such as slide transitions, animations, and URL links are also supported. Microsoft Office PowerPoint® features not supported on your smartphone include the following:


- Notes written for slides
- Rearrangement or editing of slides
- Files created in PPT format earlier than Microsoft PowerPoint 97
- HTML files in HTM and MHT formats

Playing a presentation

NOTE If a presentation is set up as a timed slide show, the slides advance automatically. Presentations pause during zooming.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Office Mobile** .
- 3 Select **PowerPoint Mobile** .
- 4 In the presentation list, highlight the presentation you want to play.
- 5 Press **Center** .
- 6 Do any of the following:
 - Press **Right**  to advance to the next slide or **Left**  to view the previous slide.
 - Press **Menu**  (right action key), select **Go to Slide**, and then select the slide you want to view.
 - Select **Next** or **Previous** to play animations.
 - Press **Menu**  (right action key), select **Zoom In**, and then select  to zoom in or  to zoom out. To scroll within the current slide, tap and drag the slide. To return to the slide show, select .
 - Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **End Show**.

Setting presentation playback options

- 1 Open the presentation for which you want to change the settings.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Set up show**.
- 3 On the Orientation tab, select the orientation you want. To select the orientation that best fits your smartphone screen, select **Default**.
- 4 Select the **Playback** tab, and check the **Override playback** options for all files box.
- 5 Set any of the following options:

Show without animation: Turns off builds and other animations.

Show without slide transition: Turns off transition effects between slides.

Use timings, if present: Enables the timings recorded with each slide in a presentation. If a presentation is set up as a timed slide show, the slides advance automatically. Presentations pause during zooming.

Loop continuously: Advances to the first slide after playing the last slide in a presentation.

6 Press **OK** .

TIP To turn the presentation into a continuously looping slide show, check both the **Use slide timings, if present**, and the **Loop continuously** boxes.

Excel Mobile

With Excel Mobile you can create and edit workbooks and templates on your smartphone. You can also edit workbooks and templates that you create on your computer. However, keep in mind that you may lose some of the information and formatting when you save the workbook on your smartphone.

Note the following formatting considerations:

Alignment: Vertical text appears horizontal.

Borders: Appear as a single line.

Cell patterns: Patterns applied to cells are removed.

Fonts and font sizes: The original font is listed on your smartphone and mapped to the closest font available. Original fonts reappear on your computer.

Number formats: Microsoft Office Excel® 97 conditional formatting is displayed in Number format.

Formulas and functions: Unsupported functions are removed, and only the returned value of the function appears. Formulas containing the following are also converted to values:

- An array or array argument, for example, =SUM({1;2;3;4})
- External link references or an intersection range reference
- References past row 16384 are replaced with #REF!

Protection settings: Most protection features are disabled but not removed. However, password protection is removed. You must remove the password protection in Microsoft Office Excel on your computer before opening the file on your smartphone.

Zoom settings: Worksheet-specific zoom settings are not retained. The zoom setting applies to the entire workbook.

Worksheet names: Names that refer to other workbooks, arrays, array formulas, or intersection ranges are removed from the name list, causing those formulas to be resolved as “#NAME?” All hidden names are not hidden.







AutoFilter Settings: AutoFilters that cause rows to be hidden are supported. Use the Unhide command to display hidden rows. Other AutoFilters are removed, but you can use the AutoFilter command in Excel Mobile to perform similar functions.

Chart Formatting: All charts are saved as they appear in Excel Mobile. Unsupported chart types are changed to one of these supported types: Column, Bar, Line, Pie, Scatter, and Area. Background colors, gridlines, data labels, trend lines, shadows, 3D effects, secondary axes, and logarithmic scales are turned off.


The following features aren't supported in Excel Mobile and are removed or modified when you open a workbook on your smartphone:

- Hidden, dialog, and macro sheets
- VBA modules
- Text boxes
- Drawing objects and pictures
- Lists
- Conditional formats and controls
- Pivot table data (converted to values)

Creating a workbook





- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Office Mobile** .
- 3 Select **Excel Mobile** .
- 4 The first time you open Excel Mobile, a new workbook appears. Otherwise, press **New**  (left action key).
- 5 Highlight a cell where you want to enter text or other info.
- 6 Enter the info in the cell, and then press **Enter** .
- 7 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to enter the remaining info.
- 8 Press **OK**  to save the file. When you save a new workbook, it is automatically named and placed in the workbook list.

Creating a workbook from a template

- 1 Go to the workbook list.
- 2 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Templates**. If you don't see Templates in the Show list, select **More Folders** to access this folder.
- 3 Open the template you want to use.
- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **File > Save As**.
- 5 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the workbook.
- 6 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the workbook.
- 7 Select the **Type** list, and then select the format in which you want to save the workbook.
- 8 Select **Save**.

TIP To create a new template, highlight the workbook you want to save as a template. Press **Menu** (right action key), select **Rename/Move**, select **Name**, and then enter a name for the template. Select the **Folder** list and select **Templates**. Press **OK**.

Viewing a workbook

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Office Mobile** .
- 3 Select **Excel Mobile** .
- 4 In the workbook list, select the workbook you want to view.
- 5 Press **View**  (left action key) and select any of the following:

Full Screen: Shows as much data as possible on the screen. To return to the normal view, select **Restore** in the upper-right.

Zoom: Sets the magnification level so that you can easily read the worksheet.

Sheet: Lets you switch to a different worksheet.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also switch worksheets by selecting the sheet list at the bottom of the screen.

Split: Divides the window into two scrollable areas. To move the split bar, tap and drag it. To remove the split bar, select **View > Remove Split**.

Freeze Panes: Locks rows and columns so they remain visible while you scroll. Highlight the cell at the point at which you want to lock before you select this command. To unlock the rows or columns, select **View > Unfreeze Panes**.



Toolbar: Indicates whether the toolbar appears onscreen.


Status Bar: Indicates whether the status bar appears onscreen.

Show: Indicates whether headings and scroll bars appear onscreen.

TIP To jump to a cell or region, press **Menu** and select **Edit > Go To**. Select **Cell reference or name** and enter the target cell info or select **Current region**. Select **OK**.

Calculating a sum

- 1 Press **View**  (left action key) and select **Toolbar**.
- 2 Highlight the cell where you want to insert the sum.
- 3 Select .

- 4 Tap and drag the stylus across the cells you want to add.
- 5 Press **Enter** .

TIP For simple calculations, use the Calculator (see [Calculator](#)).

Entering a formula

- 1 Highlight the cell where you want to enter the formula.
- 2 Enter equals sign (=) followed by any values, cell references, name references, operators, and functions.

Examples:


- =(B4/25)+100
- =Revenue-Expenses

- 3 Press **Enter** .

TIP To insert a symbol, place the cursor where you want the symbol. Press **Menu** and select **Insert > Symbol**. Highlight the symbol you want to insert, and select **Insert**.

Referring to a cell or range in a formula


- 1 Open the workbook where you want to refer to a cell or range in a formula.

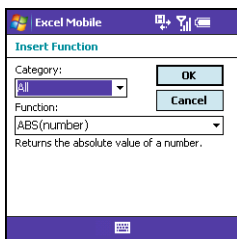
- 2 Begin entering a formula in a cell.
- 3 Select the cell, or select an entire range to set the reference.
- 4 Finish entering the formula and press **OK** .

TIP To refer to a cell from another worksheet in your formula, enter the worksheet name followed by an exclamation point (!) and the cell, range, or name reference.
Example: =Sheet1!Earnings

TIP To create a 3-D reference in your formula, specify two or more sheets in a workbook; use a colon between the first and last worksheet names.
Example: =SUM(Sheet2:Sheet6!\$A\$2:\$C\$5)

Inserting a function

- 1 Open the workbook where you want to insert the function.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Insert > Function**.



- 3 Select the **Category** list, and then select the type of function you want to insert.
- 4 Select the **Function** list, and then select the specific function you want to insert.
- 5 Select **OK**.

Entering a sequence automatically

- 1 Highlight both the cells containing the info you want to automate and the adjacent destination cells.
- 2 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Edit > Fill**.
- 3 Select the **Direction** list, and then select the direction you want to populate.

- 4 Select the **Fill type** list, and then select **Series**.
- 5 Select the **Series type** list, and then select the type of series you want. If you select **Date** or **Number**, enter a **Step value** increment.

TIP Select **Autofill** as the series type to quickly fill cells with repetitive data such as numbers or repeated text. Autofill takes the content of the first cell in the highlighted row or column and copies it down or across the rest of the selection.

- 6 Select **OK**.

Adding cells, rows, and columns

- 1 Open the workbook you want.
- 2 Highlight the area where you want to insert elements.
- 3 Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Insert > Cells**.
- 4 Select how you want to insert the elements:
Shift cells right: Inserts the same number of new cells as the number of cells you highlighted horizontally in step 2—for example, if you selected an area

containing two cells horizontally (say, A1 and B1), selecting Shift cells right inserts two horizontal cells; so the original A1 and B1 (and their contents) are now C1 and D1. The highlighted area and all cells on the right move the same number of columns—two in this example—to the right.

Shift cells down: Inserts the same number of new cells as the number of cells you highlighted vertically in step 2—for example, if you selected an area containing two cells vertically (say, A1 and A2), selecting Shift cells down inserts two vertical cells; so the original A1 and A2 (and their contents) are now A3 and A4. The highlighted area and all cells below it move the same number of rows—two in this example—down.

Entire row: Inserts the same number of new rows as the number of cells you highlighted vertically in step 2—for example, if you selected an area containing two cells vertically (say A1 and A2), selecting Entire row inserts two rows; so the original rows 1 and 2 (and their contents) are now rows 3 and 4. The rows containing the highlighted


area and all rows beneath it move the same number of rows—two in this example—down.

Entire column: Inserts the same number of new columns as the number of cells you highlighted horizontally in step 2—for example, if you selected an area containing two cells horizontally (say, A1 and B1), selecting Entire column inserts two columns; so the original columns A and B (and their contents) are now columns C and D. The columns containing the highlighted area and all columns on the right move the same number of columns—two in this example—to the right.

5 Select **OK**.

TIP To add a new worksheet, press **Menu** and select **Format > Modify Sheets**. Select **Insert**, enter a name for the worksheet, and then press **OK**. To change the order of the worksheets, highlight a worksheet you want to move, select **Move Up** or **Move Down**, and then press **OK**.

Formatting cells

- 1 Open the workbook you want to format.
- 2 Highlight the cells you want to format.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Format > Cells**.
- 4 Select any of the following tabs:

Size: Sets the row height and column width.

Number: Sets the type of information the cells contain.

Align: Sets whether text wraps within the highlighted cells, and sets horizontal and vertical alignment position.


Font: Sets the typeface, color, size, and style attributes.

Borders: Turns borders on and off for various cell edges, and sets the border and background colors.

- 5 Press **OK** .

TIP To name the highlighted cell or range of cells, press **Menu** and select **Insert > Define Name**. Enter the name and select **Add**. Press **OK**.

Formatting rows and columns

- 1 Open the workbook you want to format.
- 2 Highlight the rows or columns you want to format.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Format > Row** or **Format > Column**.
- 4 Select any of the following:



AutoFit: Adjusts the size of the highlighted rows or columns to their contents.

Hide: Hides the highlighted rows or columns.


Unhide: Displays hidden rows or columns in the highlighted area.

DID YOU KNOW? You can adjust the column and row size by tapping and dragging the right edge of the column or the bottom edge of the row. To automatically fit rows and columns to their contents, double-tap the lower edge of the row heading or the right edge of the column heading.

Renaming a worksheet


- 1 Open the workbook containing the worksheet you want to rename.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Format > Modify Sheets**.
- 3 In the Sheets list, highlight the worksheet you want to rename.
- 4 Select **Rename**, enter a new name for the worksheet, and then press **OK**  twice.

Sorting info in a worksheet

- 1 Highlight the cells you want to sort.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Tools > Sort**.
- 3 Select the **Sort by** list, and then select the primary sort column.
- 4 Check the **Ascending** box to sort in ascending order. Leave the box unchecked to sort in descending order.
- 5 (Optional) Select the **Then by** lists, and then select second- and third-level sorting options.






- 6 Check or uncheck the **Exclude header row from** sort box to indicate whether you want to sort the header row.
- 7 Select **OK**.

Filtering info in a worksheet

- 1 Highlight the cells that contain the info you want to filter.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Tools > AutoFilter**. A list appears at the top of each related column.
- 3 Select one of the new lists, and then select a filter. This hides all rows that do not include the selected filter.
- 4 (Optional) Do any of the following:
 - Select the other lists, and select other filters.
 - To display all rows again, select the filter lists, and select **All**.
 - To turn off filtering, press **Menu** and select **Tools > AutoFilter again**.

DID YOU KNOW? You can also create custom filters where you specify comparisons. Select the filter lists, and then select **Custom**.

Creating a chart

- 1 Open the workbook in which you want to create a chart.
- 2 Highlight the cells you want to include in the chart.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Insert > Chart**.
- 4 Select the type of chart, and then press **Next**  (right action key).
- 5 Confirm the area you want the chart to include, and then press **Next**  (right action key).
- 6 Select the data layout, and then press **Next**  (right action key).
- 7 Check the boxes to indicate whether the first row and column represent labels.
- 8 Select whether you want the chart to appear as a separate worksheet within the current workbook, or as part of the current worksheet.
- 9 Press **Finish**  (right action key).

Formatting or changing a chart

- 1 Open the workbook that contains the chart you want to format.

- 2 Open the chart.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Format > Chart**.

- 4 Select any of the following tabs:

Titles: Specifies the title of the chart and headings, whether a legend appears, and the placement of the legend.


Scale: Specifies the minimum and maximum scales for charts with x and y axes.




Type: Specifies the chart style. You can use this setting to convert your chart to a different format.

Series: Lets you add, modify, format, or delete related data points without affecting the info in your worksheet.

- 5 Press **OK** .

Finding or replacing info in a workbook

- 1 Open the workbook containing the info you want to find.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Find/Replace**.

- 3 Select **Find what** and enter the info you want to find.
 - 4 (Optional) Check the **Match case** box to find text that matches the capitalization in any text you entered in step 3.
 - 5 (Optional) Check the **Match whole words only** box to find only full words that match any text you entered in step 3.
 - 6 Select **Find** to locate the first instance of the info you entered in step 3, or select **Replace** and enter the replacement info.
 - 7 Select **Next** to find the next instance of the info, or select **Replace** to replace it. To replace all instances of the info, select **Replace All**.
 - 8 When you see a message that Excel Mobile is done searching, press **OK** .
- 2 Select a file.
 - 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **File > Rename/Move**.
 - 4 Select **Name** and enter a new name for the workbook.
 - 5 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder to which you want to move the workbook.
 - 6 Select the **Location** list, and then select **Main memory** or **Storage card**.
 - 7 Press **OK** .


TIP When you go to a folder, you can easily search your files by sorting by type.

Organizing your workbooks

You can rename your workbooks. You can also move them to another folder or move them between your smartphone and an expansion card.

- 1 Go to the workbook list.

Deleting cells, rows, and columns

- 1 Open the workbook containing the elements you want to delete.
- 2 Highlight the area you want to delete.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Delete Cells**.
- 4 Select how you want to remove the elements:

Shift cells left: Deletes the highlighted cells and moves all cells on their right to the left.

Shift cells up: Deletes the highlighted cells and moves all cells below them up.

Entire row: Deletes the entire row(s) in which the highlighted cells are located, and moves all rows below up.

Entire column: Deletes the entire column(s) in which the highlighted cells are located, and moves all columns on their right to the left.


NOTE Excel Mobile adjusts formulas to reflect the new cell locations. However, a formula that refers to a deleted cell displays the #REF! error value.

5 Select **OK**.

TIP To delete a workbook, go to the workbook list and highlight the workbook you want to delete. Press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm.

TIP To delete a worksheet, press **Menu** (right action key) and select **Format > Modify Sheets**. Highlight the worksheet you want to delete, and then select **Delete**. Select **Yes** and press **OK**.

Customizing Excel Mobile

- 1 Go to the workbook list.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 3 Set any of the following options:

Template for new workbook:

Specifies the default template for new workbooks.

Save new workbooks to: Specifies where new workbooks are stored.



Files to display in list view: Specifies which types of files appear in the workbook list.

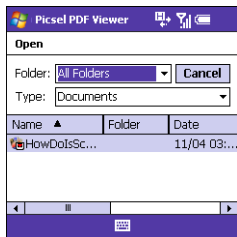
- 4 Press **OK** .

PDF Viewer

Picse! PDF Viewer lets you view PDF files whether they are saved to your smartphone, attached to email messages, stored on an expansion card inserted into your smartphone's expansion card slot, or downloaded from the web. You can customize the document display.

Opening a file

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **PDF Viewer** .
- 3 Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder containing the file you want to open. If you're not sure which folder the file is in, select **All Folders**.










- 4 Select the **Type** list, and then select the type of file you want to open.
- 5 Select the file you want.


TIP Select the **Name**, **Folder**, or **Date** column heading to sort the displayed files by that heading. This can help you find the file you want more quickly.

TIP To close the Open screen without making a selection, select **Cancel**.

- 6 (Optional) Optimize your viewing of the file by doing any of the following:

- To switch between zoom mode and pan mode, press **Center** .
- In zoom mode, to zoom in and out while viewing the PDF file, press **Up** , or **Down** .
- In pan mode, to pan the display in a given direction, press **Right** , **Left** , **Up** , or **Down** .



TIP To see which mode you are in, press **Show Mode** (left action key) to display the mode icon. Press **Hide Mode** (left action key) to hide the mode icon.

- To rotate the displayed page, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Page > Rotate**.

TIP To open a file you have recently opened, open PDF Viewer, press **Menu** (right action key), and then select **Recent > [the name of the file you want]**.

Moving around in PDF files

To move around within a PDF file, do either of the following:

- To go to the next or previous page in the file, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Page > Next Page** or **Page > Previous Page**.
- To go to the first or last page in the file, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Page > First page** or **Page > Last page**.

Customizing the display


You can choose between two views for displaying PDF files. You can also hide the toolbar to view the file on the full screen.

- 1 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Page**.
- 2 Select one of the following options:

Fit to width: Resizes the file so that the width of the file matches the width of the screen; you may need to scroll up or down to view the entire document.

Fit to page: Resizes the file so that the entire file—both width and height—fits on one screen.

Customizing PDF Viewer

- 1 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select any of the following options:

Clear History: Deletes all files from the Recent list (see [Opening a file](#)).

Files: Specifies which file types can be opened with PDF Viewer.

About: Contains information on the PDF Viewer application.



Your application and info management tools

Your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone comes equipped with a variety of tools for managing and organizing your information. Get the most out of your smartphone: Install some of the thousands of business, education, or leisure-time applications available. After you use your smartphone to create or capture important business and personal information, use one of several options to share the info with others. Insert expansion cards (sold separately) for a compact and limitless answer to the storage dilemma. And because there's one on your smartphone, you never need to carry a separate calculator.

Benefits

- Locate info in any application
- Install applications, games, and other software
- Keep others up-to-date with meaningful business and personal information
- Store, carry, and exchange info
- Always have a calculator with you

In this chapter

Finding information	215
Installing applications	217
Removing applications	220
Sharing information	221
Beaming information	221
Using expansion cards	223
Calculator	229

Finding information

Quickly find who or what you're looking for by using one of these search features:

- **Lookup:** Find and dial your contacts by name or phone number. See [Dialing by contact name](#) for details.
- **Search:** Look through the text in all the applications on your smartphone.
- **File Explorer:** Browse through the files and folders on your smartphone or on an expansion card.
- **Global Address List Lookup:** Look up names in your online corporate address list.
- **Email message search:** Display only those messages whose senders, recipients, or subjects match the text you enter (see [Finding messages](#)).

TIP For information on opening and closing apps, see [Opening and closing applications](#).

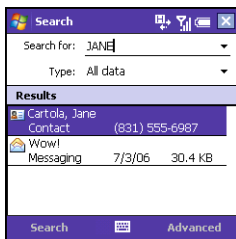
Using Search

Search for files and other items stored in the My Documents folder on your

smartphone or on an expansion card. You can search by file name or by words located in the item. For example, you can search for words within notes, appointments, contacts, and tasks.

DID YOU KNOW? Contacts on your SIM card do not appear in the search results list.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Search** .



DID YOU KNOW? You can also open Search by pressing **Option + left Shift**.

- 3 Select **Search for**, and then enter the file name, word, or other info you want to find.

TIP If you've looked for an item before, select the **Search for** list, and then select the item in the list.

TIP When two or more words are entered in the Search for field, the search results contains only items that contain all of the words.

- 4 Select the **Type** list, and then select the kind of information you want to find.

TIP If you are searching for information in certain applications, such as Inbox or Word Mobile, select **Advanced** for more search options.

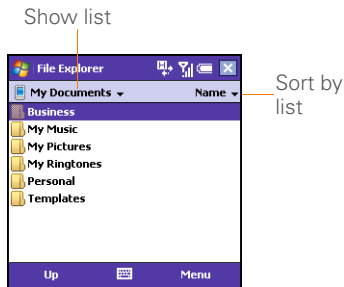
- 5 Press **Search** (left action key).
- 6 Use the 5-way to select and view an item from the results of the search. A storage card symbol appears next to the names of files that are located on an expansion card.

Exploring files and folders

You can use File Explorer to browse the contents of folders on your smartphone or on an expansion card. The root folder on your smartphone is named My Device. My

Device is similar to My Computer (Windows XP) or Computer (Windows Vista) on your computer.




- 1 Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **File Explorer**.
- 3 Select the folder you want to explore. If the folder you want is not displayed, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **My Device** to view all folders.



DID YOU KNOW? When the items in a folder are displayed, you can sort them by name, date, size, or type. Select the **Sort by** list in the upper-right, and then select the sort method.

TIP The storage card symbol appears next to the names of files that are stored on an expansion card.

4 Do any of the following:

- To open an item, select it.
- To quickly delete, rename, beam, or email an item, highlight the item, press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu, and then select the appropriate command.
- To move a file to another folder, highlight the item, press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu, and select **Cut** or **Copy**. Open the destination folder, press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Paste**.
- To highlight multiple items, tap and drag the stylus.

IMPORTANT Do not delete any files that you cannot identify. These files may be

required for your smartphone to function properly.

Installing applications

Your smartphone comes with several built-in and ready-to-use applications. You can also install any of the additional software included on the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD as well as other third-party applications that are compatible with Microsoft Windows Mobile® 6 Professional edition devices, such as business software, games, and more.

Applications you download to your computer are likely to be in a compressed format such as ZIP. If the file is compressed, you need to use a decompression utility on your computer, such as WinZip, to decompress the file before you install the application on your smartphone.

These instructions tell you how to install basic files onto your smartphone. Some software uses an installer or wizard to guide you through the process. For details,

consult the documentation that came with the software.

TIP If an application does not have a Microsoft Mobile to Market certificate, you see a message indicating that the application is untrusted. If this occurs, you can indicate whether you want to continue the installation.

Installing bonus software from the CD

The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD includes several bonus software applications that you can install on your smartphone. You can install these applications when you install the desktop software, or you can install them later.

- 1 Insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into the CD drive on your computer.
- 2 Click **Add Programs** (Windows XP) or **Bonus Software** (Windows Vista).
- 3 Click the name of the application you want to install.
- 4 Click **Install** (on the right side of the screen).
- 5 (Optional) Repeat steps 3 and 4 to install additional applications.

- 6 Synchronize your smartphone with your computer to install the application(s) on your smartphone.

Installing third-party applications

When installing third-party applications, note the following:







- Install only apps that are designed for Microsoft Windows Mobile 6 Professional.
- Apps designed for Microsoft Windows Mobile 6 Standard or any edition of Windows Mobile 5.x software are not compatible with your smartphone.
- If you can try a free or trial version of the software before purchasing it, you can test it first to make sure it works properly.

NOTE If you encounter a problem with a third-party application (such as an error message), contact the application's vendor. For general troubleshooting of third-party applications, see [Third-party applications](#).

DID YOU KNOW? You can purchase a third-party application that lets you run Palm OS® applications on your smartphone.

Installing applications from the Internet

You can use Internet Explorer Mobile to install Windows Mobile apps in the CAB file format directly from the Internet. For files in any other format except CAB, you must first download the files to your computer and then install them to your smartphone by synchronizing.

- 1 Make sure your phone is on and that you are in a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Internet Explorer**.
- 3 Go to the page that contains the link to the application you want to download.
- 4 Press **Left**  or **Right**  to highlight the link to the file, and then press **Center**  to start the download process.
- 5 When the download has finished, press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 6 Select **File Explorer** .

- 7 Go to the **My Documents** folder in File Explorer.

- 8 Tap the file you downloaded to start the installation program.

Installing applications from your computer

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To install an application from your computer to your smartphone, you must first install the desktop synchronization software on your computer (see [Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP](#) or [Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista](#)).

- 1 Open **My Computer** or **Windows Explorer** on your computer.
- 2 Double-click the icon representing your smartphone.
- 3 Copy the application file(s) into the folder.
- 4 Connect your smartphone to your computer to synchronize and install the application(s) on your smartphone.



Installing applications onto an expansion card

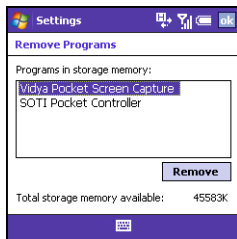
BEFORE YOU BEGIN To install an application from your computer to an expansion card, you must first install the desktop synchronization software on your computer (see [Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP](#) or [Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista](#)).

- 1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot (see [Inserting and removing expansion cards](#)).
- 2 Connect your smartphone to your computer using the USB sync cable.
- 3 Open **My Computer** or **Windows Explorer** on your computer.
- 4 Double-click the icon representing your smartphone.
- 5 Navigate to the folder representing the expansion card.
- 6 Copy the application file(s) into the expansion card folder.

Removing applications

To free up memory on your smartphone, you can remove applications that you no longer use. You can remove only applications, patches, and extensions that you install; you cannot remove the built-in applications that reside in the Read-Only Memory (ROM) portion of your smartphone.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Remove Programs** .



- 3 Highlight the application that you want to remove.

DID YOU KNOW? Built-in applications that cannot be deleted are not listed in the Remove Programs list.

- 4 Select **Remove**.
- 5 Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Sharing information

Your smartphone comes equipped with a variety of options for sharing information, so that you can choose the quickest, most convenient way to send your info or to receive info from another device.

- When you have a file open in a program such as Notes or PowerPoint Mobile, you can easily share a file by selecting the **Menu**, and then selecting **Send via E-Mail** or **Beam File**.
- In Microsoft Outlook®, you can insert a picture or attach a note or other file to an email. You can also receive pictures and attachments (see [Your email](#)).

- You can attach a picture, video, or sound file to a multimedia message (see [Creating and sending a multimedia message](#)).
- You can synchronize to share info between your smartphone and your computer or between your smartphone and Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007 (see [Synchronizing information](#)).
- If you are near someone, you can beam files and applications between your smartphone and your neighbor's device using the IR port or Bluetooth® wireless technology (see [Beaming information](#)).
- You can also store files on an expansion card and share the expansion card (see [Using expansion cards](#)).

Beaming information

Your smartphone is equipped with an IR (infrared) port that enables you to beam information to another device with an IR port. The IR port is located on the side of your smartphone closest to the stylus, near the top. You can also beam using the

built-in Bluetooth wireless technology on your smartphone.



The normal range for beaming with IR is about 20 centimeters (8 inches). The maximum range for beaming with Bluetooth technology is about 9 meters (30 feet). Performance and range are affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.

By default, the beaming option on your smartphone is turned off. You need to turn the beam option on before you can beam using either the IR port or Bluetooth wireless technology.


TIP For best results, the path between the two devices must be clear of obstacles, and both devices kept stationary. If you have difficulty beaming, shorten the distance and avoid bright sunlight.

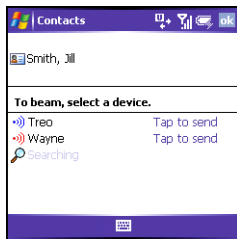
DID YOU KNOW? The type of information you can beam depends on the type of device you are beaming to. Other Windows Mobile 6 Professional devices are always compatible with your Treo 750 smartphone.

Turning on the beam option

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Beam** .
- 3 Check the **Receive all incoming beams** box.

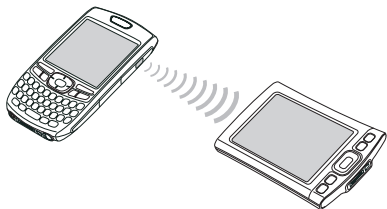
Beaming an entry or file

- 1 Highlight the entry or file you want to beam.
- 2 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Beam...** (the menu item changes names based on the type of item you highlighted).
- 3 Do one of the following:



Bluetooth: When the name of the receiving device appears, select **Tap to send** to begin the transfer. A blue icon indicates a Bluetooth connection.

IR: Point the IR port on your smartphone directly at the IR port of the receiving device. A red icon indicates an IR connection.



- 4 Wait for **Done** to appear next to the name of the receiving device before you continue using your smartphone.

TIP The regional setting determines the list of characters that can be used when info is beamed between devices. If you try to send or receive a character that is not on the list, it appears as a question mark (see [Setting display formats](#)).

Receiving beamed information

- 1 Turn on your screen if it is not already on.
- 2 If you are beaming over an IR connection, point the IR port on your smartphone directly at the IR port of the transmitting device.
- 3 When the Receiving Data message appears, select **Yes** to receive the beam.

TIP If you can't receive beamed info, press **Start** and select **Settings**. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Beam**. Make sure the **Receive all incoming beams** box is checked. If you still can't receive info, try a soft reset (see [Resetting your smartphone](#)).

Using expansion cards

The expansion card slot on your smartphone enables you to add miniSD cards to extend the storage capacity of

your smartphone. For example, miniSD expansion cards can store the following:

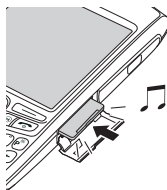
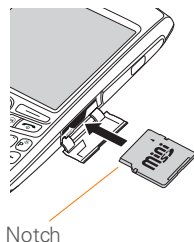
- Pictures
- Games
- Videos
- Applications
- MP3 audio files
- Databases
- Email attachments

Expansion cards are sold separately.

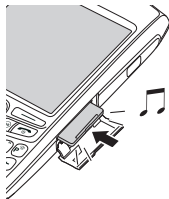
TIP We recommend that you purchase preformatted expansion cards. To format a card on your own, you need to connect a card reader (sold separately) to your computer.

Inserting and removing expansion cards

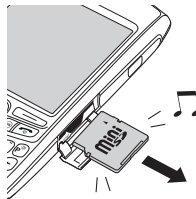
- 1 Open the expansion card slot door by sliding your fingernail or another thin object into the notch.
- 2 Hold your smartphone with the screen facing you and hold the card with the label facing you. The notch on the card should be toward the bottom of your smartphone.
- 3 Insert the card into the expansion card slot until you feel it lock into place and you hear the confirmation tone.



- 4** To remove an expansion card, press in and release the card.





- 5** After you feel the expansion card slot eject the card, remove the card from the slot.



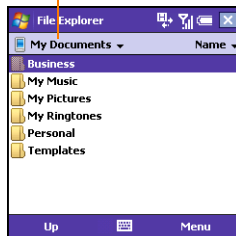
Opening applications on an expansion card

After you insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot, you can open any of the applications stored on the expansion card.

TIP To run an application on an expansion card, your smartphone must have enough free space in the internal memory to run the application.

- 1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 3 Select **File Explorer** .
- 4 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Storage Card**.


Show list



- 5 Select the application you want to open.

Saving files to an expansion card

You can save space on your smartphone by saving files to an expansion card. For example, when you create new Word Mobile documents, notes, Excel Mobile workbooks, pictures, videos, and audio files, you can save them directly to an expansion card. Saving files to an expansion card also makes it easy to share those files with others. (Some applications may not support this feature.)



- 1 Insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot.
- 2 Open the application from which you want to save the info.
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Options**.
- 4 Select the option for where to save info, and then select **Storage Card**. The option name changes depending on the application you are in.

TIP If you don't see a Save to option on the Options screen, look on the other tabs (if present). If you still can't find a Save to list, the application may not support this feature.



- 5 Press **OK** .

Moving info between your smartphone and an expansion card


- 1 Insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot.
- 2 Open the application from which you want to move the info.
- 3 Go to the list view, tap the **Show** list in the upper-left, and select the file or application you want to move.

- 4 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Rename/Move**.
- 5 Select the **Location** list, and then select where you want to move the info: **Storage Card** or **Main Memory**.
- 6 Press **OK** .

Copying or moving applications and files between your smartphone and an expansion card




- 1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 3 Select **File Explorer** .
- 4 Select the file or application you want to copy or move (see [Exploring files and folders](#)).

TIP Your applications are usually located in the My Device/Program Files folder.




- 5 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Copy** or **Edit > Cut**.
- 6 Go to the folder where you want to place the selected item.

- 7 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Edit > Paste**.
- 8 Press **OK** .

Viewing available expansion card memory

- 1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 3 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Memory** .
- 4 Select the **Storage Card** tab.
- 5 Press **OK** .





Exploring files on an expansion card

- 1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 3 Select **File Explorer** .
- 4 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **Storage Card**.
- 5 Select the folder or files you want to view.
- 6 Press **OK** .

Renaming an expansion card


If you change the contents of an expansion card, you may at some point want to rename the card to better match its contents.

TIP Before copying information to or renaming the files or folders on an expansion card, or renaming the card itself, make sure the card is not write-protected. See the instructions that came with your card for details.

- 1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 3 Select **File Explorer** .
- 4 Tap the **Show** list in the upper-left and select **My Device**.
- 5 Highlight the current expansion card name (Storage Card by default).
- 6 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Rename**.
- 7 Enter a new name for the card.
- 8 Press **OK** .

Encrypting an expansion card

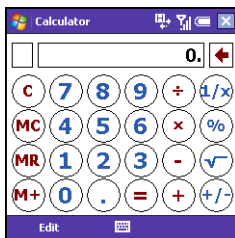
When you encrypt an expansion card, the info on the card can be read only by your smartphone—so no one can see what's on the card if it gets lost or stolen.

- 1 Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 3 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Encryption**.
- 4 Check the **Encrypt files placed on storage cards** box.




NOTE If your organization enforces an encryption policy, you can see that the box is checked but cannot uncheck it.

Calculator

You can use Calculator for basic arithmetic calculations, such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.



Performing calculations

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **Calculator** .
- 3 Enter numbers and perform calculations, including the following:
 -  Clears the last digit in a multi-digit entry.

- Clears the current calculation or the displayed number.
- Calculates the reciprocal of a number.
- Calculates percentage.
- Calculates the square root of a number.
- Switches a number between negative and positive.

TIP You can paste numbers into Calculator as well as copy calculation results to be pasted into another app.

TIP For more advanced calculations, use Excel Mobile. See [Excel Mobile](#) for details.

Using the Calculator memory

- To store a displayed number, tap the box to the left of the entry box or press **M**. An M appears in the box.

DID YOU KNOW? When you store a number in memory, it replaces the number that is currently stored.

- To add the displayed number to the number stored in memory, tap or press **P**.
- To display the number stored in memory, tap or press **R**.
- To clear the memory, tap or press **L**.



Your personal settings

Customizing is optional. But why not personalize your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone to make it match your lifestyle and work even harder for you?

You can easily customize the sounds, fonts, screen colors, and more on your smartphone. Take advantage of various levels of security. Prevent making an accidental (and expensive) phone call by locking the keyboard. Some preference settings can help extend the life of your battery. There are lots of ways to make your smartphone work better for you.

Benefits



- Conserve power
- Make your screen easy to read
- Secure your phone and your data
- Streamline smartphone use

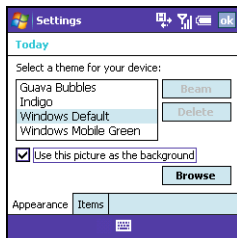
In this chapter


Today screen settings	233
System sound settings	234
Display and appearance settings	236
Application settings	238
Locking your smartphone and info	243
System settings	248
Connection settings	254

Today screen settings

Selecting your Today screen background



- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Today** .

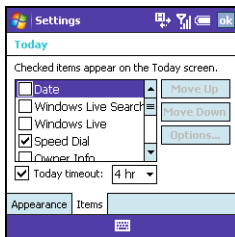



- 3 On the Appearance tab, check the **Use this picture as the background** box.
- 4 Select **Browse**.
- 5 Select the picture you want to use.
- 6 Press **OK** .

TIP To change the color theme for your smartphone, select a new theme from the Appearance tab in Today Settings (see [Changing the system color scheme](#)).

Selecting which items appear on your Today screen

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Today** .
- 3 Select the **Items** tab.




- 4 Check the boxes next to the items you want to appear on your Today screen, and uncheck any items that you do not want to appear.
- 5 (Optional) Highlight an item and select **Move Up** or **Move Down** to change the order in which items appear on the Today screen.
- 6 (Optional) Highlight an item and select **Options** (if available) to configure the settings for the item. Press **OK**  to return to Today Settings.

- 7 Press **OK** .

DID YOU KNOW? There are lots of third-party plug-ins available for your Today screen.

Changing the clock format



You can change the format of the clock on the Today screen from digital to analog and back. If you select analog format, a clock icon  appears displaying the time.

- 1 Tap and hold the clock display with the stylus.
- 2 Select **Analog** or **Digital**.

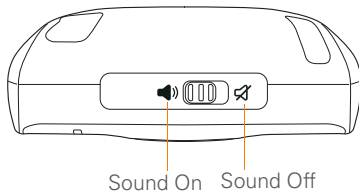
System sound settings

When you're in a meeting, at the movies, or anywhere that silence is required, you can immediately silence all sounds on your smartphone, including Calendar notifications and system sounds. This does not mute the speaker during phone calls.

Silencing sounds

- 1 Slide the **Ringer** switch to **Sound Off** . The smartphone vibrates briefly.
- 2 To hear all sounds again, slide the **Ringer** switch to **Sound On** .



When you slide the Ringer switch back to the Sound On position, it restores the previous sound settings. For example, if the smartphone ring volume is set to the loudest setting and you slide the Ringer switch to Sound Off, you do not hear the smartphone ring. When you move the Ringer switch back to Sound On, the smartphone ring volume is still set to the loudest setting.

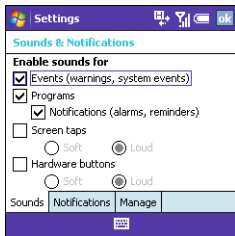


TIP Can't get music to play out of the built-in MP3 player? Check the Ringer switch. If it's set to Sound Off, you won't be able to hear music.

DID YOU KNOW? Your smartphone includes a silent alarm that can vibrate even when the Ringer switch is set to Sound Off.

Selecting Sounds & Notifications

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Sounds & Notifications** .
- 3 On the Sounds tab, set any of the following options:



Events: Turns sounds on/off for system warnings and error messages.

Programs: Turns sounds on/off in the applications on your smartphone.

Notifications: Turns alarms and reminders on/off in the applications on your smartphone.

Screen taps: Turns sounds associated with tapping the screen on/off, and sets the volume level when this sound is turned on.

Hardware buttons: Turns sounds associated with pressing buttons on/off, and sets the volume level when this sound is turned on.

TIP To record, preview, delete, and send sounds, select the **Manage** tab. To record a sound, press **Menu** and select **New Sound**. To play a sound, select it and press **Play** (left action key). To delete a sound, highlight it and press **Backspace**. To send a sound, highlight it, press **Menu**, and select **Send Sound**.

- 4 Select the **Notifications** tab and set any of the following options:



Event: Specifies the action for which you want to change the settings. The remaining options vary based on the event you select.

Play sound: Lets you turn the sound on/off for the selected event. To select a different sound, select the list to the right of this setting, and then select a different sound. To preview the sound, select **Play Sound**, and then select **Play**.

Repeat: Indicates whether the sound plays more than once, if turned on.






Display message on screen: Indicates whether a notification message appears onscreen for the selected event.

Vibrate: Indicates whether your smartphone vibrates to notify you about the selected event.





- 5 Press **OK** .

Display and appearance settings

Adjusting the brightness



- 1 Press **Option**  and then press .
- 2 Press **Left**  and **Right**  to adjust the brightness.
- 3 Press **OK** .

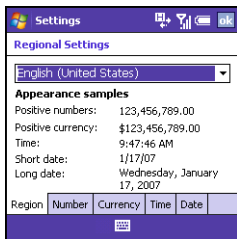
Changing the text size and clarity

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen** .
- 3 Select the **Text Size** tab.
- 4 Press **Left**  and **Right**  to adjust the text size.
- 5 Select the **Clear Type** tab.
- 6 To smooth the edges of screen fonts, check the **Enable Clear Type** box.

- 7 Press **OK** .

Setting display formats

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Regional Settings** .



- 3 On the Region tab, select a region from the list. The region selection sets the default format settings.
- 4 (Optional) Select any of the following tabs to customize the format settings:

Number: Sets the decimal symbol and number of decimal places, the digit grouping symbol and group size, list separators, negative number sign symbol and format, leading zero display,

and measurement system (metric vs. U.S.).

Currency: Sets the currency symbol and position, the decimal symbol and position, digit grouping symbol and group size, and negative number format.



Time: Sets the time style, separators, and AM and PM symbols.

Date: Sets the short date style, separators, and long date style.

- 5 Press **OK** .

Aligning the screen to correct tapping problems

Occasionally, your screen may need to be readjusted. You know your screen needs adjustment when the wrong feature is activated when you tap the screen. To fix the problem, align the screen.




- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen** .
- 3 On the General tab, select **Align Screen**.

4 Tap the screen where indicated.

5 Press **OK** .



Changing the system color scheme

TIP You can also set the background for your Today screen (see [Selecting your Today screen background](#)).

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Today** .
- 3 On the Appearance tab, select a theme in the list.
- 4 Press **OK** .

Changing screen orientation

Landscape orientations are determined by which hand you would hold the stylus in.



- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen** .
- 3 Select the **General** tab.
- 4 Select an orientation:
 - **Portrait**
 - **Landscape (right-handed)**
 - **Landscape (left-handed)**

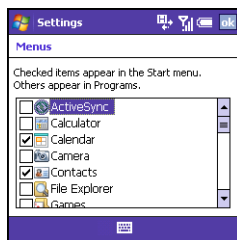
5 Press **OK** .

Application settings

Arranging the Start menu

You can change the seven applications listed on the Start menu. You can still access the remaining applications by selecting Programs from the Start menu, and then selecting the application's icon.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Menus** .





- 3 Check the boxes next to the applications you want to see in the Start menu.

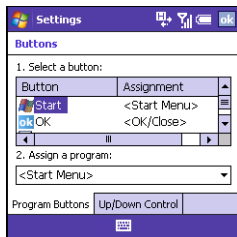
4 Press **OK** .

TIP Don't forget the six icons across the top of the Start menu. They're the apps you opened most recently, and it's easy to get back to them: just use the 5-way to select one of the icons.









Reassigning buttons




You can use Buttons Settings to select which applications to associate with many of the buttons and key combinations on your smartphone.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Buttons** .



- 3 On the Program Buttons tab, highlight the button or key combination you want to change in the Button list. The hardware buttons are mapped to the following items:


- **Start**  = Start menu
- **OK**  = OK/Close
- **Option**  + **Phone/Send**  = Messaging
- **Option**  + **Start**  = Calendar
- **Option**  + **OK**  = Task Manager
- **Hold Side** = Windows Media Player

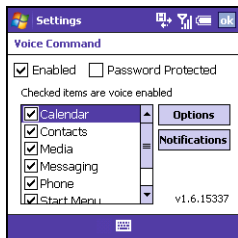
- 4 Select the **Assign a program** list, and then select the application you want to assign to the button or key combination you selected in step 3.
- 5 Select the **Up/Down Control** tab and adjust the settings for the **Up**  and **Down**  buttons on the 5-way.
- 6 Press **OK** .

Setting up voice commands

IMPORTANT The Voice Command application is available only for English, French, and German.

Voice commands enable you to use speech to execute some commands on the Start menu and the Programs screen.

- 1 Assign the **Hold Side** button to Voice Command. See [Reassigning buttons](#) for details.
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 3 On the Personal tab, select **Voice Command**.




- 4 Select **Enabled**.
- 5 Select the items you want to enable. If an item is highlighted and the Options button is active, select **Options** to choose the features you want enabled for the highlighted item.

- 6 Select **Notifications** and select the options for how you want to receive voice command notifications.

Using voice commands



IMPORTANT Do not use voice commands in your car until you read the End user notice about this kind of usage; see [End user notice](#).

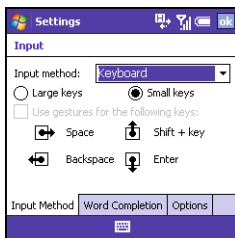
- 1 Set the **Ringer** switch at the top of your smartphone to **Sound On** .
- 2 Hold your device about nine inches (230mm) away from your mouth, and then press and release the assigned **Voice Command** button (see [Setting up voice commands](#)). A tone plays and a microphone icon appears at the top of your screen.
- 3 In a clear voice say the command. For example:
 - To access Help, say "Help." After Voice Command finishes speaking, a microphone icon appears at the top of your screen. Say your answer. For example, say "General" to access general Help topics.

- To access your Calendar, say “Start Calendar.”
- To access your music, say “Start Windows Media.” After Voice Command finishes speaking, a microphone icon appears at the top of your screen. Say your answer.

TIP You can move quickly through voice commands by stopping the voice command response before it finishes. When Voice Command responds, you can press the **Voice Command** button before it completes the question. After the microphone icon is visible, you may say your answer.

Setting input options

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Input** .
- 3 On the Input Method tab, set any of the following options:



NOTE The Input Method options you specify apply only to entering info using the screen. You can still enter info using your smartphone’s keyboard regardless of the onscreen input method you choose.

Input method: Specifies which onscreen input method you want to use:

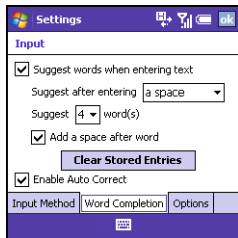
- **Block Recognizer:** Use a single stroke to write letters, numbers, symbols, and punctuation, which are then converted into typed text. Use gestures to enter Return and Backspace.
- **Keyboard:** Tap keys on the onscreen keyboard to enter text.

- **Letter Recognizer:** Write individual letters, numbers, and punctuation, which are converted into typed text.

Large/Small keys: If you selected Keyboard, select whether to use large or small onscreen keys. If you select Large keys, check the box if you want to use gestures for the space, backspace, shift, and enter keys.

Options: If you selected Letter Recognizer, select Options and select the options you want.

- 4 Select the **Word Completion** tab and set any of the following options:



Suggest words when entering text: Indicates whether word suggestions appear as you enter text. You can also

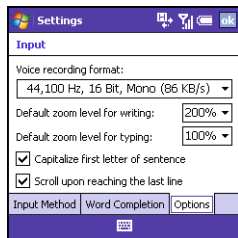
specify how many letters you want to enter before a suggestion appears, how many suggestions you want to see, and whether a space appears after you insert a suggested word.

TIP To enter a suggested word, press **Down** to highlight the suggestion, and then press **Center** to accept it.

Clear Stored Entries: Deletes the database of word suggestions.

Enable Auto Correct: Indicates whether common misspellings such as “teh” are corrected automatically.

- 5 Select the **Options** tab and set any of the following options:



Voice recording format: Specifies the format in which you save voice notes.

Default zoom level for writing: Specifies the initial size of text entered from onscreen writing methods.

Default zoom level for typing: Specifies the initial size of text entered using the keyboard.

Capitalize first letter of sentence: Specifies whether the first letter of a sentence automatically appears in uppercase, without requiring you to press a Shift key.

Scroll upon reaching the last line: Specifies whether the display automatically scrolls when you select the last line of visible info.

6 Press **OK** .

Locking your smartphone and info

Your smartphone includes several features that help you protect your smartphone from inadvertent use and keep your information private. The built-in security software lets you use your smartphone for emergency calls, such as dialing your national emergency number (such as 911 or 112), even if it is locked.

Keyguard: Manually disables all buttons and the screen's touch-sensitive feature to prevent accidental presses in your briefcase or pocket.

Auto-Keyguard and touchscreen lockout: Automatically enables Keyguard after a period of inactivity and lets you disable the screen's touch-sensitive feature during an active call.




Phone Lock: Requires a PIN to turn on your phone so you can make and answer calls.

System password lock: Requires a password to see any information on your smartphone.

TIP To avoid accidentally pressing onscreen buttons while you're holding your smartphone up to your ear to speak, you can disable the screen's touch-sensitive feature during active calls. When the screen's touch-sensitive feature is disabled, you must use the 5-way navigator to access items on the screen.

Locking your keyboard (Keyguard)



By default, your keyboard locks so that you don't accidentally press buttons or activate screen items while your smartphone is in a pocket or bag.

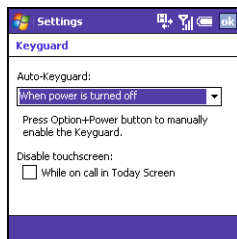
- To dismiss Keyguard, press **Center** .
- To manually turn on Keyguard when your smartphone screen is on, press **Option**  + **Power/End** .

TIP If you're using a headset or hands-free device and your smartphone is in a pocket or bag, you can manually turn on Keyguard during a call to prevent accidental key presses.

Turning on Auto-Keyguard



Auto-Keyguard enables you to configure the Keyguard feature.


- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Keyguard** .
- 3 Select the **Auto-Keyguard** list and then disable the Auto-Keyguard feature or set the period of inactivity that passes before the keyboard automatically locks.



- 4 Press **OK** .

Locking your screen

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Keyguard** .

- 3 Check or uncheck the **Disable touchscreen** box to determine whether the screen's touch-sensitive feature is enabled during a call.
- 4 Press **OK** .



Locking the SIM card

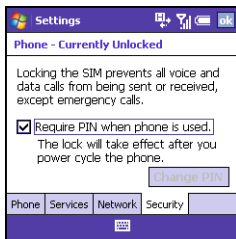
You can lock your SIM (Subscriber Identity Module) card to prevent unauthorized use of your mobile account. When your SIM card is locked, you must enter the PIN to power on your phone to make or receive calls, except for emergency numbers. The SIM card remains locked even if you move the card to another phone.



When your SIM card is locked, you can unlock your SIM card by trying to turn on the phone. A dial pad appears for you to enter your PIN.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).
- Get your default PIN from your wireless service provider.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Phone** .
- 3 Select the **Security** tab.



- 4 Check the **Require PIN when phone is used** box.
- 5 Enter the PIN and press **Done**  (left action key).
- 6 Press **OK** .
- 7 Turn your phone off to activate the phone lock feature.

Your SIM card locks when you turn off your phone and turn it back on. When your SIM card is locked, you can unlock your SIM card by entering your PIN.

DID YOU KNOW? You can permanently unlock your SIM card. From your Today screen, press **Menu** and select **Preferences > Phone Settings**. Select the **Security** tab, and uncheck the **Require PIN when phone is used** box.



NOTE You need your PIN number to edit your PIN number or remove the locking feature. If you enter an incorrect PIN more times than allowed by your wireless service provider, the SIM card locks. After the SIM card locks, you need the PUK (PIN Unlock Key) to unlock the SIM card. Contact your wireless service provider for more information and the PUK.

Locking your smartphone


To protect your personal information, you can lock the system so that you need to enter your password to access any of your information or use other features of your smartphone.

IMPORTANT If you lock your system, you must enter the exact password to unlock it. If you enter an incorrect password, you are given another chance. Each time an incorrect password is entered, you are

given progressively longer time periods between your chances to enter the password. If you forget the password, you need to perform a hard reset to resume using your smartphone. Performing a hard reset deletes all the entries in your smartphone. However, you can restore all previously synchronized info the next time you sync (see [Synchronizing information](#)).

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Lock** .
- 3 On the Password tab, check the **Prompt if device unused for** box to turn on the password feature.
- 4 Select the first list, and then select how long a period of inactivity must pass before you are prompted to enter a password to unlock the system.
- 5 Select the **Password type** list, and then select a format for your password:
Strong alphanumeric: A strong alphanumeric password must contain at least 7 characters and must contain a combination of letters, numerals, and punctuation. You must press Option or Alt before entering numerals or punctuation.

Simple PIN: A simple PIN must contain at least 4 characters and includes numerals only. You do not need to press Option before entering the PIN numerals.



- 6 Select **Password** and enter your password.
- 7 Select **Confirm** and enter the password again.
- 8 (Optional) Select the **Hint** tab and enter a hint to help you recall your password.
- 9 Press **OK** .

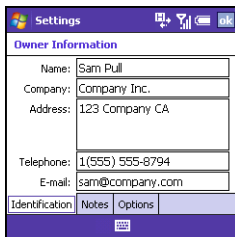
TIP: If you lock your smartphone and use a Simple PIN as the password, you can dial an emergency number by entering the number in the password field and pressing **Phone/Send**. You do not need to press Option before entering the number. However, if you select Strong alphanumeric as the password type, you must first press **Option** twice before entering an emergency number in the password field.

Entering owner information


You can enter personal information that you want to associate with your smartphone, such as your name, company name, and

phone number. You can also set whether you want this information to appear when you turn on your smartphone. If you lose your smartphone, this feature can help the person who finds it return it to you.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 On the Personal tab, select **Owner Information** .
- 3 On the Identification tab, enter any of the information you want to include.



Settings	
Owner Information	
Name:	Sam Pull
Company:	Company Inc.
Address:	123 Company CA
Telephone:	1(555) 555-8794
E-mail:	sam@company.com
Identification	Notes Options

- 4 Select the **Notes** tab and enter any additional text you want to include.
- 5 Select the **Options** tab and check the boxes to indicate which info (if any) you want to appear on the screen when you turn on your smartphone.
- 6 Press **OK** .



TIP You can also display your Owner Information on your Today screen. See [Selecting which items appear on your Today screen](#) for details.

System settings




Setting the date and time

Use Clock & Alarms Settings to set the time zone, time, and date for your home location and a location that you visit.

To set the display format for the date and time, see [Setting display formats](#).

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Clock & Alarms** .
- 3 On the Time tab, select **Home**.





- 4 Select the first list, and then select the time zone for your home location.
- 5 Select the hour, and then press **Up**  or **Down**  to increase or decrease the hour setting. Repeat this process for the minute, seconds, and AM/PM settings.
- 6 (Optional) Select **Visiting** and set the info for a location that you visit often.
- 7 Press **OK** .
- 8 If prompted, select **Yes** to accept your changes.

Synchronizing the date, time, and time zone with the network



By default your smartphone synchronizes the date, time, and time zone with your wireless service provider's network

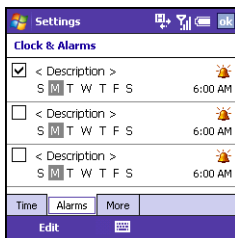
whenever your phone is on and you are inside a coverage area.



- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Clock & Alarms** .
- 3 Select the **More** tab.
- 4 To disable this option, uncheck the **Enable local network time** box.
- 5 If you want to keep your smartphone date and time set for your selected location, uncheck the **Use network time zone** box.

Setting system alarms


System alarms let you set alarms that are not associated with a task or appointment. For example, you can use your smartphone as an alarm clock when you travel, or set alarms to remind you when it's time to take medication or pick up the kids.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Clock & Alarms** .
- 3 Select the **Alarms** tab.





- 4 Check a box to turn on that alarm.
- 5 Select the description next to the box you checked and enter a description for the alarm.
- 6 Select the days of the week you want the alarm to go off. You can select multiple days for each alarm.
- 7 Select the time you want the alarm to go off, and then press **OK** .
- 8 Select the **alarm**  icon, and then check the boxes to select how you want the alarm to go off. You can choose a flashing light, a single sound, a repeating sound, or vibration.

TIP To change the alarm sound, select the alarm sound icon, select the **Play Sound** list, and then select the alarm sound you want to use.

- 9 Press **OK**  twice.
- 10 If prompted, select **Yes** to accept your changes.

Managing identity certificates

Your smartphone may include preinstalled certificates. Certificates are digital documents that are used to authenticate and exchange information on networks. Certificates can be issued for a user, a device, or a service.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Certificates** .
- 3 Select any of the following tabs:

Personal: Displays certificates that establish your identity when you log in to a secured network, such as a corporate network.

Intermediate: Displays certificates issued by the root whose purpose is to then issue personal certificates.

Root: Displays certificates that identify the computers, such as servers, to which you connect. These certificates help prevent unauthorized users from accessing your smartphone and information.

- 4 Press **OK** .

TIP To delete a certificate, tap and hold the certificate in the list, and then select **Delete** from the shortcut menu.




Enabling error reporting

Error Reporting sends info that helps diagnose application errors for devices running Windows Mobile® software. When an error is detected, a text file is created. You can review the file and choose whether you want it delivered to Microsoft technical support. The information is used by programming groups at Microsoft for quality control and is not used for tracking individual users or installations for any marketing purpose. The info that is collected is technical info about the state of


your system when the error occurred. No documents (or any info contained in them) are intentionally sent with the report. To ensure further security, the report is transmitted via a secure connection and is kept confidential and anonymous in a limited-access database.

DID YOU KNOW? This error reporting method meets the privacy regulations of the European Union (EU) as well as the Fair Information Practice Principles of the Federal Trade Commission in the United States. To view the Fair Information Practice Principles, visit the Federal Trade Commission website at www.ftc.gov/reports/privacy3/fairinfo.htm.

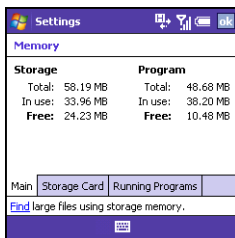
Your smartphone must be connected to your computer when you send the error report—provided your computer is connected to the Internet.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Error Reporting** .
- 3 Select whether you want to enable or disable error reporting.
- 4 Press **OK** .

How much storage space do I have left?

- 1 Press and hold **OK** .
- 2 Select any of the following tabs:

Main: Displays the amount of memory assigned to your applications and info, as well as the amount of memory in use versus the available memory.



Memory	
Storage	Program
Total: 50.19 MB	Total: 48.68 MB
In use: 33.96 MB	In use: 38.20 MB
Free: 24.23 MB	Free: 10.48 MB

Main | Storage Card | Running Programs

Find large files using storage memory.

TIP If storage memory is low, consider using an expansion card to store files (see [Using expansion cards](#)). If program memory is low, close some applications to avoid slow smartphone performance (see [Closing applications](#)).



Storage Card: Displays the amount of memory available on an expansion card that is inserted in the expansion slot on your smartphone.

Running Programs: Lists the applications that are in use on your smartphone. To switch to an application, highlight it and select **Activate**. To close an application, highlight it and select **Stop**. To close all open applications, select **Stop All**.

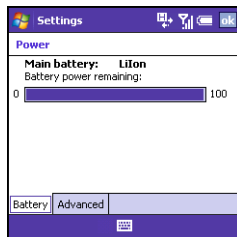


- 3 Press **OK** .

Optimizing power settings

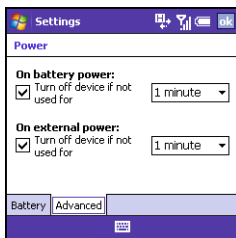
- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Power** .

- 3 On the Battery tab, view the power remaining in your battery.



TIP An easy way to check the battery level is by tapping the **Battery** icon in the title bar.


- 4 Select the **Advanced** tab and set whether your smartphone screen turns off automatically after a specified period of inactivity. You can assign different intervals for battery power and external power.



- 5 Press **OK** .

TIP To conserve additional battery power, adjust the display backlight setting. Press **Start** and select **Settings**. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Backlight**. On the Battery Power tab, set whether the display backlight turns off automatically after a period of inactivity.

Turning wireless services on/off


- 1 From the Today screen, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Wireless Manager**.



- 2 Turn the wireless features on your smartphone on/off. Select **All** to turn all wireless features on/off.

TIP To change the settings for one of the displayed wireless features, press **Menu** (right action key) and select the wireless feature you want to change.

- 3 Press **OK** .

You can also turn wireless services on and off by tapping the **signal-strength**  icon at the top of the screen, and selecting **Wireless Manager**.

Connection settings


Managing ISP settings

Your smartphone is already set up to connect to the Internet using a high-speed data connection on your wireless service provider's network. To connect to the Internet, simply start Internet Explorer Mobile.

For special situations, such as connecting to your internet service provider (ISP) or to a remote access server (RAS), you can set up another connection.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Obtain the following information from your ISP or system administrator:

- ISP server phone number or access point
- Username
- Password

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections** .

- 3 On the Tasks tab, select **Manage existing connections**.

- 4 Select the **Modem** tab.

- 5 Highlight the connection you want to view or change, and then select **Edit**, or to create a new connection, select **New**.

- 6 Follow the onscreen instructions to edit or create the connection.



Connecting to a VPN

If you want to use your smartphone to access your corporate email account or other files on your corporate server, you may need to set up a VPN (virtual private network). A VPN enables you to log in to your corporate server through the company's firewall (security layer).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Check with your company's system administrator to see if a VPN is required to access the corporate network. If you need a VPN, you must purchase and install a third-party VPN client to use this feature.




Ask your corporate system administrator for the following information:

- Your username and password
- Your server's domain name
- Your server's TCP/IP settings
- Your server's host name or IP address

- 1 Install your third-party VPN client (see [Installing applications](#)).
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 3 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections** .
- 4 On the Tasks tab, select **Add a new VPN server connection**.
- 5 Follow the onscreen instructions to enter the settings provided by your corporate system administrator.

TIP To manually start a data connection on your wireless service provider's network or another network, go to **Connections Settings**, and on the Tasks tab, select **Manage existing connections**. Tap and hold the connection you want to start, and then select **Connect** from the shortcut menu.



Setting up a proxy server

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections** .
- 3 On the Tasks tab, select **Set up my proxy server**.
- 4 Check both boxes near the top of the screen.
- 5 Select **Proxy server** and enter the proxy server name.
- 6 Press **OK** .

TIP To change settings such as the port number, proxy server type, or credentials, select **Advanced**.

Ending a data connection



If your service plan includes minutes-of-use fees for data connections, you can reduce costs by ending the data connection when you've finished browsing the web.

- 1 Use the stylus to tap one of the data connection icons ( or ) on the title bar.

- 2 Select **Disconnect** from the shortcut menu.

Submitting usage information to Microsoft

You can choose to anonymously send information about your smartphone usage to Microsoft. This information helps the company improve its Windows Mobile software. No personal information is submitted, you do not incur data charges, and participation is voluntary.

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Customer Feedback** .
- 3 Select **Send Feedback**.



Troubleshooting

Although we can't anticipate all the questions you might have, this chapter provides answers to some of the most commonly asked questions. For additional information and answers to other common questions, visit www.palm.com/treo750-support.

In this chapter

Transferring info from another device	259
Reinstalling the desktop software	259
Resetting your smartphone	260
Performance.	264
Screen	265
Network connection.	265
Synchronization	270
Email	276
Web	279
Camera.	280
Third-party applications	281
Making room on your smartphone.	282
Voice quality	283

Transferring info from another device

For information on transferring your info from a previous Windows Mobile® device or from a Palm OS® device to your new Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone, visit www.palm.com/treo750-support for instructions.

DID YOU KNOW? You can purchase a third-party application that lets you run Palm OS® applications on your smartphone.

DID YOU KNOW? If you have questions about Windows Mobile, you can go to the [Microsoft Windows Mobile website](#). Search for Palm devices for information.

IMPORTANT Do not use a backup utility to transfer your info from another device to your new smartphone. This can cause your smartphone to malfunction.

Reinstalling the desktop software

If you have problems synchronizing using your desktop sync software, you may need to reinstall the software.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure your computer profile includes administrator rights to install software. In large organizations, these are usually granted by the system administrator.

- 1 Shut down your computer and turn it on again.
- 2 On your computer, click **Start > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs**.
- 3 Remove your desktop software. For computers running Windows XP, the software is called Microsoft ActiveSync. For computers running Windows Vista, the software is called Windows Mobile Device Center.
- 4 Quit any active applications, including virus scanners and Internet security applications.

- 5 To reinstall the software, insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD into your computer's CD drive, and follow the onscreen instructions. See [Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP](#) or [Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista](#) for detailed instructions.



You must install the desktop sync software that came with your smartphone on the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD. Other versions do not work with this smartphone.

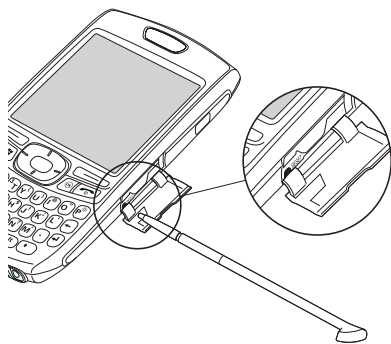
DID YOU KNOW? The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD installs the software and drivers that let you synchronize with Microsoft Office Outlook®. If you want to synchronize with a different personal information manager (PIM), you must install a third-party solution. Contact the PIM's vendor to learn if software is available for your smartphone.

Resetting your smartphone

Performing a soft reset

Performing a soft reset is similar to restarting a computer. If your smartphone is not responding or you have trouble synchronizing with your computer, a soft reset may help.

- 1 If your smartphone responds to key presses, press and hold **Power/End**  to turn off your phone.
- 2 If the screen display is on, press **Power/End**  to turn off the screen.
- 3 Open the expansion card slot door on the side of your smartphone.
- 4 Use the stylus tip to gently press the reset button next to the expansion card slot.



- 5 Wait for the progress bar on the Treo logo screen to fill before continuing to use your smartphone.

TIP You can also do a soft reset by removing the battery and reinserting it.

DID YOU KNOW? If the phone or the Bluetooth® wireless technology feature was on before a reset, these automatically turn on after the reset.

Performing a hard reset

A hard reset erases all personal information, such as appointments, contacts, and tasks, as well as programs




you have added, such as third-party software on your smartphone. Never do a hard reset without first trying a soft reset. You can restore previously synchronized information the next time you sync.

IMPORTANT Synchronize to restore your Outlook data, such as Outlook email, Calendar, Contacts, Notes, and Tasks. You can use a backup and restore solution. Make sure it's an application that's approved by Palm, such as the one included on the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD.

TIP Some third-party applications do not create a backup on your computer when you synchronize. If you do a hard reset, you may lose info in these applications and you need to reinstall the application on your smartphone after the hard reset. Please contact the application vendor to find out if your info is backed up during synchronization.

DID YOU KNOW? When you synchronize after a hard reset, the source folder in My Documents changes from Treo My Documents to WM_ your name.

A hard reset can tell you whether a problem stems from your smartphone or from an application installed on it. If you do not experience the problem after you perform a hard reset, the problem may be related to software you installed. See [Third-party applications](#) for suggestions on diagnosing third-party software issues.

- 1 Synchronize your smartphone with your computer so that your smartphone applications and info can be restored by synchronizing again after you perform the hard reset.
- 2 Open the expansion card slot door on the side of your smartphone.
- 3 If the screen is off, press **Power/End**  to wake up the screen.
- 4 While pressing and holding **Power/End** , use the tip of the stylus to gently press and hold the reset button next to the expansion card slot.
- 5 Continue pressing and holding both buttons until the “Erase all data?” prompt appears.
- 6 Press **Up**  to confirm the hard reset.

- 7 Wait for the progress bar on the Treo logo screen to fill before continuing to use your smartphone.
- 8 (Optional) Synchronize to restore your previously synchronized info. If you use a backup utility, you may also need to restore a backup to recover additional info and settings.

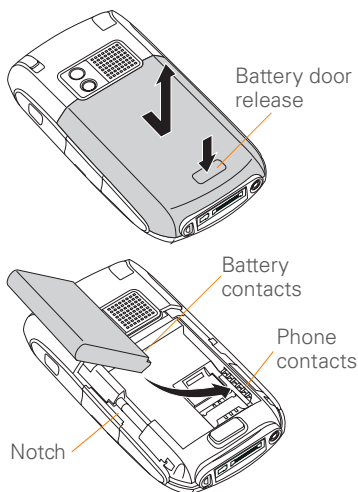
Replacing the battery

Your smartphone comes with a replaceable battery. Be sure to use a replacement battery from Palm that is compatible with Treo 750 models. Do not use a battery from any earlier model of smartphone.

TIP Be sure to dispose of your old battery in an environmentally responsible and legal way. In some areas, disposal in household or business trash is prohibited. Visit www.palm.com/environment for more information.

DID YOU KNOW? Your smartphone stores all your info even when you remove the battery.




- 1 Press **Power/End**  to turn off the screen.
- 2 Use one hand to press the **Battery door release** and use the other hand to slide the battery door downward to remove it from your smartphone.
- 3 Place a finger in the notch between the stylus and the battery, and lift the battery at a 45-degree angle.
- 4 Align the new battery's contacts with the phone contacts inside the battery compartment.
- 5 Insert the new battery into the compartment at a 45-degree angle, pressing it into place. Slide the battery door onto the back of the smartphone until it clicks into place.






- 6 Wait for the screen to turn on.

Performance

The applications are running slower than usual

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **System**, and then select **Memory** .
- 3 Select **Running Programs**.
- 4 Select **Stop All** to close all your open applications.
- 5 Press **OK** .

If the previous steps don't fix the problem, try doing a soft reset (see [Performing a soft reset](#)). If the problem persists, follow these steps to turn off the Voice Command setting, if it is enabled:

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **Personal**, and then select **Voice Command** .
- 3 Uncheck the **Enabled** box.
- 4 Press **OK** .

TIP Be sure that third-party applications are designed for Windows Mobile 6 Professional. Applications written for Windows Mobile 6 Standard or earlier versions of Windows Mobile software do not work with your smartphone.

If you can try a free version of the software before purchasing it, you can test it first to make sure it works properly.

My battery seems to drain quickly

If you have a push email solution (such as GoodLink™ wireless messaging) or if you have set up a schedule for wireless synchronization, check with your email provider or system administrator to make sure that the server is set up properly to work with your smartphone. Incorrect server setup can cause excessive drain on your battery.

For more tips on conversing battery life, see [Maximizing battery life](#).




Screen

The screen appears blank

- 1 If you're on a call, when the time period specified in Backlight Settings expires, the screen dims; one minute later, the screen automatically turns off. Press any key except Power/End to wake up the screen. Pressing Power/End hangs up the call.
- 2 Look closely at the screen. If you can see a dim image, try adjusting the screen brightness (see [Adjusting the brightness](#)).
- 3 If that doesn't work, perform a soft reset (see [Performing a soft reset](#)).
- 4 If that doesn't work, connect your smartphone to the AC charger (see [Charging the battery](#)) and perform a soft reset again.
- 5 If that doesn't work, perform a hard reset (see [Performing a hard reset](#)).

TIP If you are using a third-party application, make sure that the application supports 240x240 screen resolution.

The screen doesn't respond accurately to taps or activates wrong features

- 1 Make sure there is no debris trapped under the edges of the screen.
- 2 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 3 Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen** .
- 4 On the General tab, select **Align Screen**.
- 5 Tap the screen where indicated.
- 6 Press **OK** .

Network connection

Signal strength is weak

- 1 If you're standing, move about 3 meters (10 feet) in any direction.
- 2 If you're in a building, move near a window. Open any metal blinds.
- 3 If you're in a building, move outdoors or to a more open area.
- 4 If you're outdoors, move away from large buildings, trees, or electrical wires.

- 5 If you're in a vehicle, move your smartphone so that it's level with a window.

TIP Become familiar with low coverage areas where you live, commute, work, and play so you know when to expect signal strength issues.

My smartphone won't connect to the mobile network

- 1 Try the suggestions above for weak signals.
- 2 Turn off your phone and turn it on again (see [Turning your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone on/off](#)).

- 3 Perform a soft reset (see [Performing a soft reset](#)).

My phone seems to turn off by itself

If a system error and reset occur, the phone automatically turns on if it was on before the reset. However, if your smartphone can't determine if your phone was on before the reset, it does not automatically turn on the phone (see [Turning your phone on](#)).

I can't tell if data services are available

The following icons appear in the title bar to indicate whether data services are available:



Your phone is connected to a UMTS (3G or HSDPA) network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.



Your phone is on and a 3G UMTS data connection is active. You can make and receive calls and transmit data simultaneously.



Your phone is connected to a HSDPA UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.

NOTE In most cases, when your phone is connected to a UMTS network (either 3G or HSDPA) but you are not actively transmitting data, the 3G icon appears. The H icon may appear when your phone is connected to a HSDPA UMTS network, but you are not actively transmitting data



Your phone is on and an HSDPA UMTS data connection is active. You can make and receive calls and transmit data simultaneously.



Your phone is connected to an EDGE network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.



Your phone is on and an EDGE if data connection is active. You can still make or receive calls, but the data transmission is automatically interrupted.






Your phone is connected to a GPRS network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make or receive calls.




Your phone is on and a GPRS data connection is active. You can still make or receive calls, but the data transmission is automatically interrupted.

My smartphone won't connect to the Internet

Your smartphone supports GPRS or UMTS (3G or HSDPA) wireless data networks. To connect to the Internet, you must subscribe to data services with your wireless service provider.

- Contact your wireless service provider to verify that your subscription plan includes data services and that these services have been correctly activated. Your wireless service provider should also be able to tell you if there are any outages in your location.
- Press and hold **Power/End**  to turn off your phone, then press and hold the same button to turn it back on.
- Perform a soft reset (see [Performing a soft reset](#)).
- Confirm that data services are correctly configured on your smartphone by doing the following:
 - 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
 - 2 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections** .

- 3 On the Tasks tab, select **Manage existing connections**.

- 4 If your wireless service provider's name appears in the list, press **OK** . If not, contact your wireless service provider for assistance.

I can't send or receive text or multimedia messages



- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see [Turning your phone on](#)).
- Contact your wireless service provider to verify that your plan includes messaging services, that these services have been correctly activated, and that they are available at your location. Your wireless service provider should be able to tell you if messaging services have been experiencing transmission delays.
- If possible, contact the recipient or sender of the message, and make sure the receiving device can handle the type of message you're sending.
- If a text message arrives but does not display a notification, perform a soft reset (see [Performing a soft reset](#)).

I can't make or receive calls using a hands-free device with Bluetooth® wireless technology



Verify all of the following:

- The **Turn on Bluetooth** box is checked in Bluetooth Settings.
- Your Bluetooth device is charged and turned on.
- Your smartphone is within range of the hands-free device. Bluetooth range is up to 10 meters (30 feet) in optimum environmental conditions, which include the absence of the following: obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.
- The Bluetooth Settings screen is closed.
- You are away from other devices using the 2.4 GHz radio frequency, such as cordless phones, microwaves, and Wi-Fi equipment. If this is impossible, move the phone closer to the hands-free device.
- The device specifications are compatible with your smartphone.

I lost the connection between my smartphone and my Bluetooth headset

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Bluetooth**.
- 3 Select the **Devices** tab.
- 4 Select your headset name from the list.
- 5 In **Partnership Settings**, make sure the **Hands Free** option box is checked.
- 6 Select **Save**.
- 7 Highlight the headset name.
- 8 Press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Set as Hands-Free**.
- 9 Test your headset by making or receiving a call.

If the headset still doesn't work, delete the existing partnership and create a new one. To delete the partnership:

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Settings**.
- 2 Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Bluetooth**.
- 3 Highlight the headset device name.
- 4 Press and hold **Center**  to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Delete**.

- 5 Create a new partnership (see [Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology](#)).

Synchronization

Synchronization enables you to back up the information on your smartphone onto your computer or your server. If you ever need to perform a hard reset or otherwise erase all your information on your smartphone, you can synchronize your smartphone with your computer to restore the info. To make sure you always have an up-to-date backup of your info, synchronize frequently.

You can synchronize email and other information directly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 with Service Pack 2 or Exchange Server 2007 using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®, or you can synchronize your smartphone with your computer, using the desktop sync software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD that came with your smartphone.

DID YOU KNOW? You can go to the Windows Mobile website for more information at www.windowsmobile.com.

DID YOU KNOW? A common cause of sync problems is the presence of protective software, such as VPNs or firewalls, on your computer or network.

Desktop sync software




This section covers issues with synchronizing using the desktop sync software that came with your smartphone. If you have a Windows XP computer, the desktop sync software is called ActiveSync® desktop software. If you have a Windows Vista computer, the desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center.

NOTE See [Exchange ActiveSync \(wireless synchronization\)](#) for help with direct wireless synchronization with an Exchange server.




The desktop sync software does not respond to sync attempt

As you complete the following steps, synchronize after each step. If the

synchronization is successful, you do not need to complete the remaining steps.

- 1 Verify that the USB sync cable is securely connected at all points (see [Setting up your computer for synchronization](#)).
- 2 Make sure that all of the files you're trying to sync are closed on both your computer and your smartphone.
- 3 On a Windows XP computer, look for the ActiveSync  icon at the top of your smartphone screen and the ActiveSync  icon in the taskbar on your computer to make sure ActiveSync desktop software is running on your computer. On a Windows Vista computer, look for the **connection**  icon at the top of your smartphone screen.


If the correct icons are not displayed, do the following:

Smartphone: Press **Start** , select **Programs**, and select **ActiveSync** . Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Connections**. Make sure the **Synchronize all PCs using this**

connection box is checked, and that **USB** is selected from the list.

Windows XP computer: Click **Start**, navigate to **Programs**, and then select **Microsoft ActiveSync**.

Windows Vista computer: Click **Start**, select **All Programs**, and then select **Windows Mobile Device Center**.

- 4 Do one of the following:
- 5 **Windows XP computer:** Double-click the **ActiveSync**  icon in your taskbar. From the **File** menu, select **Connection Settings**. Make sure the **Allow USB connections box** is checked, and then click **Connect**.
- 6 **Windows Vista computer:** Click **Start**, select **All Programs**, and then select **Windows Mobile Device Center**. Select **Connect without setting up your device**, and then select **Connection settings**. Make sure the **Allow USB connections box** is checked, and click **Connect**.
- 7 Perform a soft reset (see [Performing a soft reset](#)).

- 8 Restart your computer and make sure the desktop sync software is running.
- 9 If problems persist and you're synchronizing through a USB hub, try connecting the sync cable to a different USB port or directly to your computer's built-in USB port.
- 10 If you're already synchronizing through a built-in USB port on the front of your computer, move the sync cable to a USB on the back of your computer if your computer has USB ports in both places.
- 11 Uninstall the desktop software that came with your smartphone, and then insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which came with your smartphone, and repeat the installation process (see [Reinstalling the desktop software](#)).
- 12 For a Windows XP computer only, delete the existing partnership between your smartphone and your computer and create a new one by doing the following steps in turn:
 - Disconnect your smartphone and your computer from the sync cable.
 - Right-click the gray **ActiveSync**  icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen, and then select **Open Microsoft ActiveSync**.
 - Click **File**, and then click **Delete Mobile Device**. When asked to confirm, click **Yes**.
 - Connect your smartphone and your computer to the sync cable.
 - When the Synchronization Setup Wizard appears, follow the steps to establish a sync relationship between your smartphone and your computer.
- 13 If your organization uses a firewall or a VPN connection, synchronizing with ActiveSync may not work. For a Windows XP computer only, go to www.microsoft.com and search for the following topics to help with specific firewall setup situations:
 - ActiveSync USB Connection Troubleshooting Guide
 - ActiveSync with Sygate Personal Firewall
 - ActiveSync with TrendMicro PC-cillin Internet Security

- ActiveSync with Norton Personal Firewall
- ActiveSync with Zone Alarm Security Suite
- ActiveSync with McAfee Personal Firewall
- ActiveSync with Windows Firewall

14 Verify with your computer hardware vendor that your operating system supports your internal USB controller.

Synchronization finishes but info doesn't appear where it should

- With the included desktop sync software, your smartphone can synchronize with the root folders of Microsoft Office Outlook Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Notes (Outlook sold separately; a free trial version is available for download from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD). If you want to synchronize with a global Exchange Address Book, you must copy the addresses to your local Contacts list in Microsoft Office Outlook (right-click the addresses and select **Add to Personal Address Book**).
- Microsoft Office Outlook subfolders and public folders are not accessible with the included software. You may want to use a third-party solution instead.
- If you're trying to sync offline, be sure to set your Microsoft Office Outlook Calendar, Contacts, Notes, and Tasks to be available offline.
- If you're still having problems, try the following:
 - 1** Make sure you're synchronizing with the intended desktop personal information manager (PIM). The Windows Mobile Getting Started CD lets you synchronize with Microsoft Office Outlook for Windows. If you use a different PIM, you need to install third-party software to synchronize. For more information, consult the company that makes the PIM.
 - 2** Open the desktop sync software on your computer, and make sure the Files synchronization option is selected (see [Changing which applications sync](#)).
 - 3** Uninstall the desktop sync software, reboot your computer, insert the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which came with your smartphone, and

then repeat the installation process (see [Reinstalling the desktop software](#)).

Synchronization starts but doesn't finish

Make sure that you installed the desktop software that came with your smartphone. If you're not sure whether this software is installed, reinstall it (see [Reinstalling the desktop software](#)).

My video and music files won't sync

- 1 Make sure you have Windows Media Player 10 or later installed on your computer.
- 2 Reinstall the desktop sync software from the Windows Mobile Getting Started CD, which came with your smartphone (see [Reinstalling the desktop software](#)). Media file synchronization fails if you installed the desktop sync software before you installed Windows Media Player.

My appointments show up in the wrong time slot after I sync





- 1 Make sure that you installed the desktop sync software that came with your smartphone. If you're not sure

whether this software is installed, reinstall it (see [Reinstalling the desktop software](#)).

- 2 Open Microsoft Office Outlook and correct the wrong entries.
- 3 Manually enter any information you added to your smartphone since the last time you synchronized.
- 4 Synchronize your phone and your computer.

My scheduled sync doesn't work

By default, a scheduled sync does not work while you are roaming. This is to prevent roaming charges on your account. If roaming charges are not a concern, follow these steps to continue your sync schedule while roaming:

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Schedule**.
- 4 Check the **Use above setting when roaming** box.
- 5 Press **OK** .

An alert tells me that ActiveSync encountered a problem on the server

There is a temporary problem with the server or the server may be temporarily overloaded. Try again later, and if the problem persists, contact your system administrator.

An alert tells me that there is not enough free memory to sync my info

The ActiveSync application on your smartphone ran out of storage space. Try the following:

- 1 Go to Memory Settings and close all running programs (see [Closing applications](#)).
- 2 If the problem persists, see [Making room on your smartphone](#) for suggestions on other ways to free up space on your smartphone.

An alert tells me that ActiveSync encountered a problem with [item type] [item name]

An error occurred during the sync of a single item. This error can usually be corrected only by removing the item that

caused the error. If you sync again to see if the error persists, be aware that items causing this type of error are skipped and do not show up again.

My Today screen settings are not restored after a hard reset

Settings such as the background image and plug-in choices are not backed up during synchronization, so they can't be restored after a hard reset. If you use a backup utility, you may be able to restore a backup to recover your Today screen setting and other additional info.

Exchange ActiveSync (wireless synchronization)

This section covers issues with direct wireless synchronization with an Exchange server. See [Desktop sync software](#) for help with synchronizing using your desktop sync software.

TIP If you are synchronizing with an Exchange server and you're unable to change your lock settings, check with your system administrator to find out if a systemwide locking policy is in place.

An alert tells me that the server could not be reached

Your smartphone had to wait too long to connect to the Exchange server. The connection may have been lost, the server may be temporarily overloaded, or the server may have encountered an internal error. Check your Exchange server name and proxy server settings (see [Setting up wireless synchronization](#)), and try again later.

An alert tells me that my account information could not be detected

When you set up the Exchange server sync options, the credentials page was left blank. Correct the credentials (see [Setting up wireless synchronization](#)), or set up your smartphone to sync only with a computer, and try to sync again.

An alert tells me the device timed out while waiting for credentials




The Exchange server credentials screen was left open too long. Re-enter the Exchange server credentials, and try to sync again.

Email

I have problems using my account

Occasionally you may experience problems using an email account after you set it up. If you followed the account setup procedure and are experiencing problems in using the account, verify that the account complies with your email provider's requirements by following these steps:

- Verify both your password and your username for your email account.
- Some email service providers require you to be on their network to use your email account. If this is the case, be sure to use your provider's network as the connection type for the account.
- Some email service providers have other requirements specific to their service. For example, Yahoo! requires you to set up POP mail forwarding for your Yahoo! account to download email messages to your smartphone. Check with your service provider to see if any provider-specific requirements exist.

- Service provider settings frequently change. If your email account was working but you are currently experiencing problems, check with your service provider to see if any of the account settings have changed.
- Press **Start** , select **Programs**, and then select **ActiveSync** . Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Configure Server**. Make sure the verify password setting is on. This is required for over-the-air synchronization.

I have problems sending and receiving email

Short periods of time when email is unavailable are common due to server problems or poor wireless coverage. If you have problems sending or receiving mail for an extended period of time, check with your ISP or email service provider to verify that the service is working properly.




Scheduled email synchronization is not working

If email synchronization is occurring and you turn your smartphone off or the connection to your email service provider is disconnected, the synchronization fails.

- Check the synchronization schedule to make sure that email sync is set to occur at the expected day and time. See [Setting the synchronization schedule](#) for details.

I have problems sending email

If you are able to receive email messages but cannot send them, try the following steps, in turn:

- Make sure your ISP or email provider allows you to access email on a smartphone. Some providers do not offer this option at all; other providers require an upgrade for accessing email on a smartphone.
- Press **Start** , select **Programs**, and then select **ActiveSync** . Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Configure Server**. Make sure the **SSL** box is checked.
- Enter the name of a different outgoing mail server for sending mail. Many ISPs, such as cable companies, require that you have an Internet connection to their network to send email through their servers. In this case, you can almost

always receive email from these accounts, but if you want to send email, you must send it through another server (see [Setting up a POP/IMAP account in the Inbox application: Common email providers](#)).

My vCard or vCal email attachment isn't forwarding correctly




Microsoft Office Outlook provides several features including vCard and vCal that work with email client software on a Windows computer. For these features to work correctly, the email client software must be properly set up. Follow these steps to check the settings:

- 1 Click **Start** on your computer, and then select **Settings**.
- 2 Select **Control Panel**.
- 3 Select **Internet Options**, and then click the **Programs** tab.
- 4 Make sure that the email field is set to the correct email client software.
- 5 Click **OK**.
- 6 Start the email client software and make sure it is configured as the default MAPI client. Consult the documentation

for your desktop email application for more information.



When I sync with my Exchange server my info is not downloading to my smartphone

Check with your system administrator to obtain the name of the mail server that offers you wireless access to the corporate mail system. If you cannot obtain the name of this server (some companies do not give it out, because they do not want wireless access to their servers), you cannot use Exchange ActiveSync to synchronize with the Exchange server. You can also check the following setting:

- 1 Press **Start**  and select **Programs**.
- 2 Select **ActiveSync** .
- 3 Press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Configure Server**.
- 4 Make sure the **SSL** box is checked.

Web

I can't access a web page

First, make sure you have Internet access: Open Internet Explorer Mobile and try to view a web page you've loaded before. To ensure that you're viewing the page directly from the Internet, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Refresh**. After confirming your Internet connection, try to view the page in question again. If it comes up blank, press **Menu**  (right action key) and select **Refresh**.

If you're still having trouble, the page may contain elements that are not supported by Internet Explorer Mobile, such as Flash, Shockwave, VBScript, WML script, and other plug-ins.

Some websites use a redirector to their true home page. For example, if you enter the address <http://www.palm.com/support>, it may resolve to <http://www.palm.com/us/support>. If Internet Explorer Mobile can't follow the redirect, try using a desktop browser to see the landing page of the redirector, and enter that address in Internet Explorer Mobile.

TIP Your smartphone can open your email application when you select an email address on a web page. If nothing happens when you select the link, try setting up your email application first.

An image or map is too small on my smartphone screen

Internet Explorer Mobile has several viewing modes: One Column, Default, Desktop, and Full Screen. Switch to Desktop to see the full-size image (see [Viewing a web page](#)).

A secure site refuses to permit a transaction

Some websites don't support certain browsers for transactions. Please contact the site's webmaster to make sure the site allows transactions using Internet Explorer Mobile.

Camera

DID YOU KNOW? Pictures are 16-bit color. Resolution settings range from the low end of VGA (160 x 120 pixels) to a high end of 1.3 megapixels (1280 x 1024). Video resolution settings range from a low end of 176 x 144 pixels to a high end of 352 x 288 pixels. You can change the resolution setting by pressing **Menu** (right action key) and selecting **Resolution** (still images) or **Quality** (video).

Here are some tips for taking good pictures with the built-in camera:

- Clean the camera's lens with a soft, lint-free cloth.
- Take pictures in bright lighting conditions. Low-light images may be grainy, due to the sensitivity of the camera.
- Hold the camera as still as possible. Try supporting your picture-taking arm against your body or a stationary object (such as a wall).
- Keep the subject of the pictures still. Exposure time is longer with lower light levels, so you may see a blur.

- For best results, verify that you have the brightest light source coming from behind you, lighting the subject's face. Avoid taking indoor pictures with the subject in front of a window or light.
- Make sure the subject is at least 0.5 meters (18 inches) away from the camera to ensure good focus.

Remember that when you synchronize, your Camera images are stored in the C:\Documents and Settings\<Username>\My Documents\Treo My Documents folder on your hard drive (see [Camera](#)).

The Camera preview image looks strange

Some third-party applications overwrite the color settings on your smartphone with their own 8-bit color settings. This can affect the Camera Preview Mode. Delete third-party applications one by one until the preview image improves (see [Removing applications](#)).

Third-party applications

Sometimes third-party applications can cause conflicts on your smartphone. Third-party applications that modify wireless features may affect the performance of your smartphone and may require extra troubleshooting. Use caution when installing the following types of applications:

- Ringtone managers
- Caller ID applications
- Instant messaging
- Applications that modify when your phone or data connections turn on or off and how your phone behaves

If you recently installed an application and your smartphone seems to be stuck, try the following:

- 1 Perform a soft reset (see [Performing a soft reset](#)).
- 2 Make sure the third-party application is compatible with the Windows Mobile 6

Professional operating system on your smartphone.

- 3 Delete the most recently installed application from your smartphone (see [Removing applications](#)).
- 4 If the problem persists, perform another soft reset.
- 5 If possible, synchronize or use a backup utility to back up your most recent info.
- 6 Perform a hard reset (see [Performing a hard reset](#)).
- 7 Synchronize or restore your backup to restore the info in your built-in applications.
- 8 If the problem is resolved, begin reinstalling your third-party applications one at a time.
- 9 If the problem recurs, delete the last application you installed and report the problem to its developer.

Getting more help

Contact the vendor of any third-party software if you require further assistance.

TIP Remember that not all third-party applications were written with the Treo 750 smartphone keyboard and 5-way navigator in mind. You may encounter strange behavior or errors in these applications if you use the keyboard and the 5-way navigator.

Making room on your smartphone

If you store a large amount of information, or install many third-party applications, the internal memory on your smartphone may fill up. Here are some common ways to clear space on your smartphone:

- **Camera:** Large images or videos take up a lot of memory. Move images to an expansion card or delete images from your smartphone (see [Pictures & Videos](#)).
- **Messaging:** Multimedia content and email attachments can consume excessive memory. Move multimedia content and attachments to an expansion card, or delete large files

from your smartphone (see [Deleting messages](#) and [Deleting a single message](#)). You may also want to empty the deleted items folder.

- **Internet:** If you save links to pages you've visited in Internet Explorer Mobile, you may want to clear all recent pages (see [Customizing your Internet Explorer Mobile settings](#)).
- **Third-party applications:** You can delete infrequently used applications or move them to an expansion card (see [Copying or moving applications and files between your smartphone and an expansion card](#)).

Also, remember that your smartphone includes an expansion card slot, and that you can store applications and information on expansion cards. However, you still need free memory on the smartphone itself to run applications from an expansion card.

Voice quality

Is the other person hearing an echo?

- Try decreasing the volume on your smartphone to avoid coupling or feedback on the other person's end. This applies to both the speakerphone and to the handset earpiece.
- Position the smartphone closer to your ear to prevent sound leaking back to the microphone. Keep your hand away from the microphone hole, which is on the lower-right side of your smartphone.
- If you're using Speakerphone mode with your smartphone lying on a flat

surface, try turning the smartphone "face down" (screen facing the surface).

Are you hearing your own voice echo?

Ask the other person to turn down their volume or to hold the phone closer to their ear.



Is your voice too quiet on the other end?

Be sure to hold the bottom of the smartphone, or the hands-free microphone, close to your mouth.


Check the signal strength indicator. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage.

Where to learn more

For a quick introduction

- **Quick Tour:** The Quick Tour introduces you to many of your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone's features. It is already installed on your smartphone, and you can open it any time. Press **Start** , select **Programs**, and then select **Quick Tour** .

While using your smartphone

- **On-device Help:** Your smartphone includes on-device help that is specially formatted for your smartphone screen. To view the on-device help, press **Start**  and select **Help**.

- **Online support from Palm:** For up-to-date downloads, troubleshooting, and support information, go to www.palm.com/treo750-support.

If you need more information

- **Books:** Many books on Windows Mobile® devices are available in local or online book retailers (look in the computers section).
- **Customer service from your wireless service provider:** For questions about your mobile account or features, contact your wireless service provider's customer care.

Terms


ActiveSync®

The software on your smartphone that exchanges and updates the information on your Palm® Treo™ 750 smartphone with the information on your computer.

ActiveSync desktop software

The software on your Windows XP computer that exchanges and updates the information on your computer with the information on your smartphone. To open ActiveSync on your computer, double-click the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen. If the icon does not appear, click **Start**, click **All Programs** (or navigate to the **Programs** group), and then select **Microsoft ActiveSync**. See [Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP](#).

Alt (alternative)

The key that you use to enter accented characters and symbols that do not appear on your keyboard. Press Alt , and then press a key on the keyboard to view the alternative characters available for that key.

See [Entering other symbols and accented characters](#).

auto-off interval

The time of inactivity that passes before the screen on your smartphone turns off. The wireless features on your smartphone are unaffected by this setting. See [Optimizing power settings](#).

beam

The process of sending or receiving an entry or application using the infrared port on your smartphone or using Bluetooth® wireless technology. See [Beaming information](#).

Bluetooth® wireless technology

Technology that enables devices such as smartphones, mobile phones, and computers to connect wirelessly to each other so that they can exchange information over short distances. For more info, visit www.bluetooth.com. See [Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology](#).

desktop software

A Personal Information Manager (PIM) application for computers, such as

Microsoft Outlook®, that helps you manage your personal information and keep it synchronized with your smartphone. See [Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP](#).

dialog box

A set of options and command buttons that is enclosed by a border and that enables you to carry out a specific task.

EDGE (Enhanced Data rates for GSM Evolution)

An enhanced version of GPRS that delivers data speeds that are up to 3 times faster than standard GPRS connections, with rates up to 236.8 Kbps. (Additional charges may apply.) See [What are all those icons?](#)

GPRS (General Packet Radio Service)

A mobile Internet connectivity technology that allows persistent data connections. (Additional charges may apply.) See [What are all those icons?](#)

HSDPA (High-Speed Download Packet Access)

An evolutionary enhancement to UMTS packet data. HSDPA uses different modulation and coding techniques to

improve downlink performance. Your smartphone supports data rates up to 700Kbps.

infrared (IR)

A way of transmitting information using light waves. You use the IR port on your smartphone to transfer information between other IR devices within a short radius. See [Beaming information](#).

Lithium-ion (Li-ion)

The rechargeable battery technology used in your smartphone. See [Charging the battery](#).

Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®

Technology that allows your smartphone to synchronize email, contacts, calendar events, and tasks wirelessly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007. See [Setting up wireless synchronization](#).

MMS (Multimedia Messaging System)

An enhanced messaging system that enables you to send pictures, animations, and ringtones almost instantly. See [Creating and sending a multimedia message](#).

Mobile Device

The component on your Windows XP computer that enables you to install applications and other information on your smartphone. To access it, open Windows Explorer or My Computer and look for the icon that represents your smartphone. See [Installing applications from your computer](#).

Option

Press this key and then a second key to enter the character or to access the feature displayed above the letter on the second key. See [Entering numbers, punctuation, and symbols](#).

partnership

The connection that you make between two devices by means of Bluetooth wireless technology. The devices recognize each other because each device finds the same passkey on the other device. After you create a partnership between the devices, you no longer need to enter the passkey. Partnership is also known as *paired relationship*, *pairing*, *trusted device*, and *trusted pair* on some devices. See [Connecting to devices with Bluetooth® wireless technology](#).

Phone Off

Appearing on the Today screen, this indicates that your smartphone is not connected to any network, and you cannot make calls except those to emergency numbers. You can still use the organizer features, however. To turn the phone on/off, go to the Wireless Manager. See [Turning your phone on](#).

Phone/Send

The button on your smartphone that provides quick access to your Today screen and dials after you've entered a phone number. See [Making calls from the Today screen](#).

piconet

An ad-hoc network of devices that uses Bluetooth wireless technology to connect one master device with up to seven active slave devices. The network can include up to 255 inactive, or parked, slave devices which the master device can bring into active status at any time.

PIM (personal information manager)

A genre of software that includes applications such as Microsoft Outlook, Palm® Desktop software, Lotus Notes, and ACT!. PIMs generally store contacts, schedules, tasks, and memos.

PIN (personal identification number)

The password assigned to your SIM card by your wireless service provider. Turning on the PIN lock secures your wireless account. See also PUK. See [Locking the SIM card](#).

PIN2 (personal identification number 2)

A code that protects certain network settings such as fixed dialing.

PUK (PIN unlock key)

A special extended password assigned to your SIM card. If you enter the wrong PIN more than the allowed number of times, your SIM is blocked and you must call your wireless service provider for the PUK. See [Locking the SIM card](#).

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)

A security protocol that enables you to send personal information in a more secure manner over the Internet.

SIM (Subscriber Identity Module) card

The smartcard, inserted into your smartphone, that contains your mobile account information, such as your phone number and the services to which you subscribe. You can also store addresses, phone numbers, and SMS messages on the SIM card. See [Inserting the SIM card and battery](#).

SMS (Short Messaging Service)

The service that exchanges short text messages almost instantly between mobile devices. Your smartphone can send and receive text messages while you are on a call. See [Creating and sending a text message](#).

Start 

The menu on your smartphone from which you can open all applications. See [Opening applications](#).

streaming

Technology that enables you to access media content—for example, watch video or listen to an audio program—directly from the Internet on your smartphone without needing to download and save a

file on your smartphone. See [Viewing a video](#).

synchronization

The process in which information that is entered or updated on your smartphone, your computer, or a server is automatically updated in one of the other locations either wirelessly or by means of a cable connection. See [Synchronizing information](#).

UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications System)

One of the third-generation (3G) mobile phone technologies that is designed for high-speed data transfer, with rates up to 384 Kbps, as well as voice and multimedia services. It uses W-CDMA as the underlying technology. See [What are all those icons?](#)

username

The name associated with your smartphone that distinguishes it from other Windows Mobile® devices. If you install ActiveSync® desktop software, you are asked to give your smartphone a username. If you only synchronize wirelessly using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, you do not need to give your

smartphone a username. See [Installing ActiveSync desktop software: Windows XP](#).

Windows Mobile

The operating system of your Treo 750 smartphone. Your smartphone uses Windows Mobile® 6 Professional edition. When installing third-party applications to your smartphone, be sure to install only apps that are written for Microsoft Windows Mobile 6 Professional. Apps designed for Microsoft Windows Mobile 6 Standard or any edition of Windows Mobile 5.0 software are not compatible with your Treo 750 smartphone. See [Installing third-party applications](#).

Windows Mobile Device Center

The software on your Windows Vista computer that enables you to synchronize content and manage music, pictures, and videos between your smartphone and your computer. To open Windows Mobile Device Center on your computer, click **Start**, click **All Programs**, and select **Windows Mobile Device Center**. See [Installing Windows Mobile Device Center: Windows Vista](#).

Important safety and legal information

FCC Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B computer peripheral, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

RF Safety Exposure

To Radio Frequency Energy (SAR) Radio transmitting devices radiate Radio Frequency (RF) energy during its operation. RF energy can be absorbed into the human body and potentially can cause adverse health effects if excessive levels are absorbed. The unit of measurement for human exposure to RF energy is "Specific Absorption Rate" (SAR).

The Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Industrie Canada (IC), and other agencies around the world have established limits that incorporate a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons using this equipment.

In order to certify this unit for sale in the US, Canada and Europe this unit has been tested for RF exposure compliance at a qualified test laboratory and found to comply with the regulations regarding exposure to RF Energy.

SAR was measured with the unit transmitting at its maximum certified RF power. Often, however, during normal operation the unit will transmit much less than maximum power. Transmit power is controlled automatically and, in general is reduced as you get closer to a cellular base station. This reduction in transmit power will result in a lower RF energy exposure and resulting SAR value.

FCC RF Safety Statement

In order to comply with FCC RF exposure safety guidelines, users MUST use one of the following types of bodyworn accessories:

- A Palm® brand body-worn accessory that has been tested for SAR compliance and is intended for use with this product.
- An accessory that contains NO metal (snaps, clips, etc) and provides AT LEAST 1.5 cm of separation between the users body and the unit.

Do NOT use the device in a manner such that it is in direct contact with the body (i.e. on the lap or in a breast pocket). Such use will likely exceed FCC RF safety exposure limits. See www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety/ for more information on RF exposure safety.

Responsible party

(North America)
Palm Inc.
950 W. Maude Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94085
USA
www.palm.com

(Europe)
Roy Bedlow
Buckhurst Court
London Road
Wokingham, Berkshire RG40 1PA,
UK

Declaration of Conformity

We, Palm Inc., declare under sole responsibility that the product:

Model name: Treo 750

Description: PDA phone

Is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative document:

- ETSI EN 301 511
- ETSI EN 301 908-1
- ETSI EN 301 908-2
- ETSI EN 300 328
- ETSI EN 301 489-1/-7/-17/-24
- EN60950-1
- EN 50360

We hereby declare that the above named product is in conformance to all essential requirements of the RTTE Directive 1999/5/EC.

The conformity assessment procedure referred to Article 10 and detailed in Annex IV of directive 1999/5/EC has been related to Articles:

- R&TTE Article 3.1 (a) Health and Safety
- R&TTE Article 3.1 (b) EMC
- R&TTE Article 3.2 Spectrum Usage

Identification mark 0984 (notified body) CE.

This identification mark is permanently provided on the device label.

The technical documentation relevant to the above equipment will be held at:

Palm Inc.
950 W Maude Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA. 94085
U.S.A.

Person responsible for making this declaration:

David Woo/Sr Compliance Engineer
Sunnyvale/August 31, 2006

Antenna Care/Unauthorized Modifications

Use only the supplied integral antenna. Unauthorized antenna modifications or attachments could damage the unit and may violate FCC regulations. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Potentially Unsafe Areas

Potentially explosive atmospheres: Turn off your smartphone when you are in any areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere, such as fueling areas (gas or petrol stations) or storage facilities for fuel or chemicals.

Declaration of Conformity

Treo 750

Palm declares that the above model of Treo 750 smartphone is compliant with the regulations below. The declaration applies to the smartphone and its associated accessories (power supply, headset, and USB cable) where applicable.

Maximum Scaled SAR Values (W/kg) FCC				
Band	GSM 850	GSM 1900	WCDMA 850	WCDMA 1900
Head SAR (Held to Ear)	(W/Kg) 0.866	(W/Kg) 0.588	(W/Kg) 0.569	(W/Kg) 1.16
Body SAR (Worn)	(W/Kg) 0.532	(W/Kg) 0.155	(W/Kg) 0.231	(W/Kg) 0.164

Maximum SAR Values (W/kg) CE			
Band	GSM 900	PCS 1800	WCDMA 2100
Head SAR	0.741	0.244	0.447

To view the highest reported (FCC) SAR values of the Treo 750, visit www.palm.com/41057

FCC OET Bulletin 65 Supplement C

Safety: EN 60950: 2000 (Jan-2000)

Radiated Emissions: EN 55022

FCC ID: O8F-KITT

IC ID: 3905A-KITT



Using TTY

A TTY (also known as TDD or text telephone) is a telecommunications device that allows people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or who have speech or language disabilities, to communicate by telephone.

Your Palm Treo 750 smartphone is compatible with select TTY devices. You can connect a TTY/TDD machine to your smartphone through the headset jack, but you cannot use your headset jack with a headset or hands-free kit while this mode is enabled. Please check with the manufacturer of your TTY device for connectivity information and to ensure that the TTY device supports digital wireless transmission.

To use TTY, you may need to make additional arrangements with your wireless service provider. Please contact your wireless service provider's customer service department for more information.

- 1 Press Start and select Settings.
- 2 Select Personal, and then select Phone.
- 3 Select Phone.
- 4 Select the TTY/TDD list, and then select either On or Off.
- 5 Press OK. A keyboard icon appears at the top of your Today screen whenever TTY is enabled.

To disable TTY, repeat the steps above.

Operational Warnings

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON SAFE AND EFFICIENT OPERATION. Read this information before using your integrated multi-service portable radio.

For the safe and efficient operation of your radio, observe these guidelines:

Potentially Unsafe Areas/Potentially explosive atmospheres Obey all signs and instructions regarding turning off your smartphone. In particular, turn off your smartphone when you are in any areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere, such as

fueling areas (gas or petrol stations, below deck on boats), storage facilities for fuel or chemicals, blasting areas and areas near electrical blasting caps, and areas where there are chemicals or particles (such as metal powders, grains, and dust) in the air.

Interference to Medical and Personal Electronic Devices Most but not all electronic equipment is shielded from RF signals and certain electronic equipment may not be shielded against the RF signals from your smartphone.

Pacemakers The Health Industry Manufacturers Association recommends that a minimum separation of six inches (6") be maintained between a smartphone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by the recommendations of Wireless Technology Research.

Persons with pacemakers should:

- ALWAYS keep the smartphone more than six inches from their pacemaker when the smartphone is turned ON.
- Not carry the smartphone in a breast pocket.
- Use the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.
- Turn the smartphone OFF immediately if you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place.

Audio Safety Some hearing aids may be affected by some digital smartphone models. You may want to consult your doctor in the event of you experience interference with your hearing aid while using your smartphone. When using the speakerphone feature, it is recommended that you place your smartphone at a safe distance from your ear.

Other Medical Devices If you use any other personal medical device, consult the manufacturer of your device to determine if it is adequately shielded from external RF energy. Your physician may be able to assist you in obtaining this information.

Turn your smartphone OFF in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Interference to Other Electronic Devices RF energy may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic operating and entertainment systems in motor vehicles. Check with the manufacturer or representative to determine if these systems are adequately shielded from external RF energy. Also check with the manufacturer of any equipment that has been added to the vehicle.

Repetitive Motion Injuries When using the keyboard or playing games on your smartphone, you may experience discomfort in your neck, shoulders, hands, arms, or other parts of the body. To avoid any injury, such as tendonitis, carpal tunnel syndrome, or other musculoskeletal disorder, make sure to take necessary breaks from use, take longer rests (such as several hours) if discomfort or tiring begins, and see a doctor if discomfort persists.

Blackouts and Seizures Blinking lights, such as those experienced with television or playing video games, may cause some people to experience blackout or seizure, even if never experienced before. In the event a smartphone user should experience any disorientation, loss of awareness, convulsion, eye or muscle twitching or other involuntary movements, stop use immediately and consult a doctor. Individuals with personal or family history of such events should consult a doctor before using the device. To limit the possibility of such symptoms, wherever possible every hour take a minimum of 15 minutes, use in a well lit area, view the screen from the farthest distance and avoid exposure to blinking lights if you are tired.

Aircraft While in aircraft, follow all instructions regarding the operation of your smartphone. Use of your smartphone while on board on aircraft must be done in accordance in compliance with airline instructions and regulations.

Vehicles with Air Bags Your smartphone should not be placed in a position that would affect the operation of air bag deployment or in a position that, should the air bag inflate, could propel the smartphone. Air bags will inflate with great force and care should be taken to protect within a vehicle that has air bags.

Battery Your smartphone includes an internal lithium ion battery. Please note that use of certain data applications can result in heavy battery use and may require frequent battery charging. Any disposal of the smartphone must comply with laws and regulations pertaining to lithium ion batteries.

Driving Safety Tips Overview

Always obey all laws and regulations on the use of the smartphone in your driving area.

Safety — Your most important call. The Wireless Industry reminds you to use your smartphone safely when driving.

- 1 Get to know your smartphone and its features, such as speed-dial and redial.
- 2 When available, use a hands-free device.
- 3 Position your smartphone within easy reach.
- 4 Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions.
- 5 Do not take notes or look up phone numbers while driving.
- 6 Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic.
- 7 Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may divert your attention from the road.
- 8 Dial 911 to report serious emergencies. This is a free call from your smartphone.
- 9 Use your smartphone to help others in emergencies.
- 10 Call roadside assistance or a special non-emergency wireless number when necessary.

Driving Safety Tips Details

- 1 Get to know your smartphone and its features such as speed-dial and redial. Carefully read your instruction manual and learn to take advantage of valuable features most smartphone models offer including, automatic redial and memory dial—most smartphone models can store up to 99 numbers in memory dial. Also, work to memorize the smartphone keyboard so you can use the speed-dial function without taking your attention off the road.
- 2 When available, use a hands-free device. A number of hands-free smartphone accessories are readily available today. Whether you choose an installed mounted device for your smartphone or a

speaker phone accessory, take advantage of these devices if available to you.

- 3 Make sure you place your smartphone within easy reach and where you can grab it without removing your eyes from the road. If you get an incoming call at an inconvenient time, let your voicemail answer it for you.
- 4 Suspend conversations during hazardous driving conditions or situations. Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions. Rain, sleet, snow, and ice can be hazardous, but so is heavy traffic. As a driver, your first responsibility is to pay attention to the road.
- 5 Do not take notes or look up phone numbers while driving. If you are reading an address book or business card while driving a car, or writing a to-do list, then you are not watching where you are going. It's common sense. Don't get caught in a dangerous situation because you are reading or writing and not paying attention to the road or nearby vehicles.
- 6 Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic. Try to plan your calls before you begin your trip, or attempt to coincide your calls with times you may be stopped at a stop sign, red light or otherwise stationary. But if you need to dial while driving, follow this simple tip: Dial only a few numbers, check the road and your mirrors, then continue.
- 7 Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may be distracting. Stressful or emotional conversations and driving do not mix: they are distracting and even dangerous when you are behind the wheel. Make people you are talking with aware you are driving and if necessary, suspend phone conversations which have the potential to divert your attention from the road.
- 8 Use your smartphone to call for help. Your smartphone is one of the greatest tools you can own to protect yourself and your family in dangerous situations—with your smartphone at your side, help is only three numbers away. Dial 911 in the case of fire, traffic accident, road hazard, or medical emergencies. Remember, 911 is a free call on your smartphone.

- 9 Use your smartphone to help others in emergencies. If you see an auto accident, crime in progress, or other serious emergency where lives are in danger, call 911, as you would want others to do for you.
- 10 Call roadside assistance or a special wireless non-emergency assistance number when necessary. Certain situations you encounter while driving may require attention, but are not urgent enough to merit a call to 911. But you can still use your smartphone to lend a hand. If you see a broken-down vehicle posing no serious hazard, a broken traffic signal, a minor traffic accident where no one appears injured, or a vehicle you know to be stolen, call roadside assistance or other special non-emergency wireless number.

NOTICE FOR CONSUMERS WITH HEARING DISABILITIES

Digital Wireless Phones to be Compatible with Hearing Aids On July 10, 2003, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) modified the exemption for wireless phones under the Hearing Aid Compatibility Act of 1988. This means that wireless phone manufacturers and service providers must make digital wireless phones accessible to individuals who use hearing aids.

For more information, please go to the FCC's Consumer Alert on accessibility of digital wireless phones at <http://www.fcc.gov/cgb/consumerfacts/accessible/wireless.html>.

Wireless telephones are hand-held phones with built-in antennas, often called cell, mobile, or PCS phones. These phones are popular with callers because they can be carried easily from place to place.

Wireless telephones are two-way radios. When you talk into a wireless telephone, it picks up your voice and converts the sound to radio frequency energy (or radio waves). The radio waves travel through the air until they reach a receiver at a nearby base station. The base station then sends your call through the telephone network until it reaches the person you are calling.

Making a Phone Call



When you receive a call on your wireless telephone, the message travels through the telephone network until it reaches a base station close to your wireless phone. Then the base station sends out radio waves that are detected by a receiver in your telephone, where the signals are changed back into the sound of a voice.

The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) each regulate wireless telephones. FCC ensures that all wireless phones sold in the United States follow safety guidelines that limit radio frequency (RF) energy. FDA monitors the health effects of wireless telephones. Each agency has the authority to take action if a wireless phone produces hazardous levels of RF energy.

FDA derives its authority to regulate wireless telephones from the Radiation Control provisions of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (originally enacted as the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968). (<http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/comp/efprc.html>).

FCC derives its authority to regulate wireless telephones from the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and the Telecommunications Act of 1996 (<http://www.fcc.gov/telecom.html>). Updated 7/16/2003

Hands-Free Capability All CTIA Certified portable products provide the consumer with a toll-free number for the purchase of a compatible hands-free device. 1-800-881-7256

STATIC ELECTRICITY, ESD, AND YOUR PALM DEVICE

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause damage to electronic devices if discharged into the device, so you should take steps to avoid such an occurrence.

Description of ESD Static electricity is an electrical charge caused by the buildup of excess electrons on the surface of a material. To most people, static electricity and ESD are nothing more than annoyances. For example, after walking over a carpet while scuffing your feet, building up electrons on your body, you may get a shock—the discharge event—when you touch a metal doorknob. This little shock discharges the built-up static electricity.

ESD-susceptible equipment Even a small amount of ESD can harm circuitry, so when working with electronic devices, take measures to help protect your electronic devices, including your Palm® device, from ESD harm. While Palm has built protections against ESD into its products, ESD unfortunately exists and, unless neutralized, could build up to levels that could harm your equipment. Any electronic device that contains an external entry point for plugging in anything from cables to docking stations is susceptible to entry of ESD. Devices that you carry with you, such as your Palm device, build up ESD in a unique way because the static electricity that may have built up on your body is automatically passed to the device. Then, when the device is connected to another device such as a docking station, a discharge event can occur.

Precautions against ESD Make sure to discharge any built-up static electricity from yourself and your electronic devices *before* touching an electronic device or connecting one device to another. The recommendation from Palm is that you take this precaution before connecting your Palm device to your computer, placing the device in a cradle, or connecting it to any other device. You can do this in many ways, including the following:

- Ground yourself when you're holding your device by simultaneously touching a metal surface that is at earth ground. For example, if your computer has a metal case and is plugged into a standard three-prong grounded outlet, touching the case should discharge the ESD on your body.
- Increase the relative humidity of your environment.

- Install ESD-specific prevention items, such as grounding mats.

Conditions that enhance ESD occurrences Conditions that can contribute to the buildup of static electricity in the environment include the following:

- Low relative humidity.
- Material type (The type of material gathering the charge. For example, synthetics are more prone to static buildup than natural fibers like cotton.)
- The rapidity with which you touch, connect, or disconnect electronic devices.

While you should always take appropriate precautions to discharge electricity, if you are in an environment where you notice ESD events, you may want to take extra precautions to protect your electronic equipment against ESD.

Precaution against hearing loss Protect your hearing. Listening to this device at full volume for a long period of time can damage your hearing.

A pleine puissance, l'écoute prolongée du baladeur peut endommager l'oreille de l'utilisateur. Consultez notre site web www.palm.com/fr pour plus d'informations.



Waste disposal Please recycle appropriately. For appropriate recycling and disposal instructions please visit: www.palm.com/environment.



Specifications

Radio	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dual mode GSM/UMTS phone• GSM 850/900/1800/1900 quad band• UMTS 850/1900/2100 tri-band• GPRS Multi-slot Class 10, Class B• EDGE• UMTS PS data• HSDPA Category 12
Phone features	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Personal speakerphone• Hands-free headset jack (2.5 mm, 3-barrel connector)• Microphone mute option• TTY compatible
Processor technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Samsung processor—300MHz
Expansion	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• miniSD card slot
Battery	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rechargeable Lithium-ion• 1200mAh power• Removable for replacement• 3 hours full charge time
Operating system	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Windows Mobile® 6 Professional
Camera	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Still image capture resolution:1280 x 1024, 1.3 megapixel• 2x digital zoom

Size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.44 in. x 2.34 in. x 0.84 in. (112.9mm x 59.3mm x 21.3mm)
Weight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5.4 ounces (154 grams)
Connectivity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrared (1.0 compliant) • Bluetooth® wireless technology (1.2 compliant)
Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch-sensitive LCD screen (includes stylus) • 65,536 colors (16-bit color) • Resolution: 240 x 240 • User-adjustable brightness
Keyboard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Built-in QWERTY keyboard plus 5-way navigator • Backlight for low lighting conditions

Included software	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Today/Phone (includes Speed Dial and Dial Pad) • Messaging (text, multimedia, and email) • Internet Explorer Mobile (web browser) • Camera • Pictures & Videos • Windows Media Player Mobile • File Explorer • Contacts • Calendar • Tasks • Notes • Calculator • ActiveSync® • Excel Mobile • Word Mobile • PowerPoint Mobile • Voice Command • Quick Tour • Search • Terminal Services • Pictel PDF Viewer • Bluetooth Plug-in
System requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Windows XP or Vista (later versions may also be supported) • 32MB of available memory (RAM) • 170MB of free hard disk space • Available USB port
Operating and storage temperature range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C) • 5% to 90% RH

Index

SYMBOLS

! on battery icon 10

NUMERICS

112 calls 35, 243, 297

1st day of week option 179

3GP files 161

3GPP files 121, 158

3GPP2 files 121, 158

5-way navigator 5, 17, 19,
282

911 calls 35, 243, 297

A

AC charger 9, 77

accented characters 26, 27

accessing

ActiveSync 76

alternate characters 26

applications 28, 238

calculator 229

Calendar application 174

Contacts application 171

Dial Pad 39

File Explorer 216

information 29, 250

Internet Explorer 135

menu items 20, 21, 22

Messaging app 119

Notes application 183

on-device help 285

online address books 105

options in lists 22

Outlook folders 273

Palm online support 285

PDF Viewer 191

Phone Settings screen 13

Pictures & Videos
application 157, 158,
162, 164

Quick Tour 285

remote files 254

speed-dial buttons 36

spreadsheet templates
200

Tasks application 181

Tasks entry bar 183

the Internet 254, 268

Today screen 12, 29

web pages 135, 137, 139,
279

Wireless Manager 34

accounts

conference calls and 46

customer service support
for 285

missing phone numbers
and 14

preventing unauthorized
use of 243, 250

removing email 97

troubleshooting 276

Accounts tab 97, 103, 108

action keys 5, 20

actions 20, 236

activating items on screen 20

active call info 42

active calls. *See* phone calls

ActiveSync

defined 287

installing 69

opening 76

receiving email and 101

synchronizing with 69, 71,
259, 270

troubleshooting 259, 270–
275

ActiveSync icon 76, 79, 189,
287

ActiveSync Plug-in for
Bluetooth 84

Add a new VPN server
connection option 255

- Add Contact prompt 44
- Add Favorite dialog box 137
- Add Media command 122
- Add Picture command 122
- Add Recipient command 119
- Add Server Source command 80
- Add Sound command 122
- Add to Contacts command 125
- Add to Favorites command 137
- Add to Personal Address Book command 273
- adding
 - a second call 45
 - applications 238
 - appointments 175, 177
 - attachments to email 100, 115, 217
 - bookmarks 137
 - bulleted or numbered lists 195
 - caller ID pictures 172
 - connections 254, 255
 - contacts 44, 58, 171
 - document templates 193
 - expansion cards 224
 - files to playlists 165
 - folders 196
 - notes 172, 183, 184
 - online address book 104–105
 - passkeys 144
 - signatures 108, 129
 - speed-dial buttons 48
 - spreadsheets 198
 - tasks 181
 - untimed events 176, 177
- address book 104, 105, 110, 173, 273
- Address List Lookup 215
- address messaging options 110
- Address tab 105, 110
- addresses
 - adding 171
 - checking for 110
 - copying 273
 - entering email 100, 110
 - entering web 30, 135
 - looking up corporate 215
 - multiple recipients and 100, 120
 - selecting 20, 279
 - synchronizing 273
- adjusting screen brightness 236
- Advanced tab (Power Settings) 252
- advancing slides 197, 198
- After calls from numbers... option 58
- Agenda View (calendar) 174
- alarm clock 249
- alarm sounds 250
- alarms
 - adding 176, 181
 - setting 236, 249
 - turning on and off 235
- Alarms tab 249
- albums 158
- alert tones. *See* alarms; ringtones
- aligning the screen 237
- alignment settings
 - documents 195
 - spreadsheets 198
- Allow cookies check box 140
- Allow USB connections
 - check box 271
- Alt key 24, 287
- alternate characters 26, 27
- alternate characters list 26, 27
- AMR files 120
- animation 161, 197, 198

- anniversaries 177
- Answer button 40
- answering the phone 40, 45
- antenna 294
- Appearance tab 233, 238
- application icons 28, 239
- applications
 - See also third-party applications
 - associating with buttons 239
 - battery life and 11
 - caution for hard resets and 261
 - choosing menu items in 21, 22
 - closing 28, 252
 - copying 227
 - customizing 238–243
 - deleting 220, 282
 - displaying 28, 252
 - downloading 217, 219
 - error reporting for 250
 - included with device 303
 - installing 217–218, 281, 282
 - losing information in 261
 - moving through 18, 19
 - moving to expansion cards 227
 - opening 28, 226, 238
 - phone calls and 43
 - reinstalling 259, 261
 - running from expansion cards 226, 282
 - running multiple 28
 - selecting 28
 - storing 282
 - synchronizing information in 71, 86
 - troubleshooting 262, 264
 - turning sounds on or off for 235
 - viewing memory usage for 251
- Appointment tab 175
- appointments
 - adding 175
 - appearing in wrong time slots 274
 - deleting 178, 179
 - hiding 178
 - marking as private 178
 - reminders for 176
 - scheduling repeating 177
 - viewing 174
- Appointments tab 180
- Area code option 173
- arrow icons 17
- ascending sort order 206
- ASF files 158
- Assign a program list 239
- attachments
 - adding 100, 115, 217
 - downloading 102, 103
 - embedded objects in 104
 - internal memory and 282
 - opening 102
 - storing 103, 111
 - troubleshooting 278
- Attendees option 177
- audio 40, 157, 161, 296
- auto-completion options 241
- AutoCorrect command 160
- Autofill option 203
- AutoFilter command 206
- AutoFilter settings (spreadsheets) 199
- auto-keyguard feature 243, 244
- Auto-Keyguard list 244
- Automatically download MMS messages check box 129
- auto-off interval 287
- available memory 251

available storage space 251

B

back view (device) 6

backgrounds 152, 159, 167, 233

backing up information 67, 259, 261

backlight (keyboard) 24, 253

backlight shut-off interval 25

Backspace key 20, 24, 26

backup and restore

 application 79

backup utilities 259, 261, 262, 275

backups, restoring 262, 275

battery

 Bluetooth connections
 and 142

 charging 9–10

 conserving power for 253

 disposing of 262, 296

 inserting 8

 maximizing life of 11–12

 purchasing 9

 removing 261, 263

 replacing 262–263

 specifications for 301

 viewing remaining power
 for 252

 viewing status of 65

battery door 8

battery door release 6

battery icon 10

Battery Power tab 25

battery status icons 65

Battery tab 252

Beam File command 221

Beam tab 223

Beam... command 222

beaming 12, 217, 221–223, 287

birthdays 177

blank screens 265

Block incoming calls list 59

Block outgoing calls list 59

blocking phone calls 58

Bluetooth connections

 battery level and 142

 battery life and 12

 checking status of 54

 communicating over 52

 hands-free devices and
 52, 53, 54

 overview 141

 synchronizing over 84

Bluetooth devices

 beaming to 223

 connecting to 52–54,
 141–144

 creating partnerships for
 143

 discovery setting for 145

 phone calls and 54

 receiving information over
 143, 145

 sending information over
 143, 145

 troubleshooting 269

Bluetooth icon 54, 66, 142

Bluetooth Plug-in 142

Bluetooth Settings screen
 142–145

Bluetooth wireless
 technology 133, 222, 287

BMP files 157

Bold option 194

bookmarks 137

See also favorites

border highlight 19

borders 198

brightness, adjusting 236

browsing files and folders
 216, 228

- browsing the web. *See* web browsing
- built-in applications 220, 303
- built-in camera. *See* camera
- bulleted lists 195
- bullets 191
- Burst mode 154
- button settings 167
- buttons
 - assigning to media files 167
 - assigning voice commands to 239
 - associating with applications 239
 - creating speed-dial 48
 - disabling 244
 - editing speed-dial 50
 - opening menus and 20
 - reassigning 239
 - selecting or activating 19
 - showing voicemail 49
 - turning sounds on or off for 235
- Buttons icon 239
- Buttons list 239
- Buttons screen 239
- Buttons tab (Options) 167

C

- CAB files 219
- calculations 201, 202, 229
- Calculator application 229
- calculator buttons 230
- Calculator icon 229
- calendar
 - adding items to 176, 177
 - displaying 174
 - removing events 179
 - setting alarms for 176
 - setting options for 179
 - unavailable slots on 178
- Calendar application
 - adding contacts and 171
 - customizing 179–180
 - managing schedules with 175–179
 - selecting views 174
 - starting 174
 - untimed events in 176
- calendar options 179–180
- Calendar views 174, 179, 180
- call forwarding 47
- call forwarding icon 47
- Call Log 38
- Call Sender command 125
- call waiting 45

- call-barring password 59
- caller ID applications 281
- caller ID blocking 44
- caller ID pictures 152, 172
- caller IDs 59
- call-waiting notifications 60
- camcorder icon 153
- camera
 - battery life and 11
 - capturing videos with 154–155
 - specifications for 301
 - taking pictures 152–154
 - troubleshooting 280
- camera lens 6
- Camera Preview Mode 280
- camera settings 155–157
- Camera tab 156
- Cancel Bluetooth command 54
- capitalization 25, 243
- Capitalize first letter of sentence check box 243
- Caps Lock icon 25
- Caps Lock mode 25
- captions 122
- Carrier
 - call forwarding and 47
 - conference calls and 46

- TTY devices and 295
- cascading menus 22
- case-sensitive searching 193, 208
- categories
 - contacts 172
 - events 178
 - playlists 165
 - tasks 181, 182
- cell patterns (spreadsheets) 198
- cell phones. *See* wireless phones
- certificates 135, 250
- Certificates icon 250
- Certificates screen 250
- changes, undoing 160
- changing
 - alarm sounds 250
 - color themes 233, 238
 - connections 254
 - contacts 172
 - date and time settings 248
 - email accounts 97
 - information 207
 - picture or video resolution 153, 154, 280
 - PIN numbers 246
 - speed-dial buttons 50
 - text 193
 - text size 236
- character entry 27
- character sets 140
- characters
 - capitalizing 25, 243
 - entering 24, 25, 202, 241
 - phone calls and 49
 - scrolling 18
 - text messages and 119, 120
 - typing alternate 26
- charge indicator 5, 10
- charger cable 9
- charging
 - device 9, 11
 - device battery 9–10
- charging status 10
- Chart command 207
- chart options 207
- charts 199, 207
- Chat icon 126
- chat sessions 126, 129
- Chat tab 130
- check boxes 19
- chronological list of calls 38
- Clear Cookies button 141
- Clear History button 140
- Clear Now Playing command 166
- Clear Type tab 236
- clearing web links 140
- Clock & Alarms icon 248, 249
- Clock & Alarms Settings
 - screen 248, 249
- closing
 - applications 28, 252
 - menus 22
 - notification messages 124
 - screens 19
- color settings 280
- color themes 233, 238
- command button 240, 241
- commands 20, 240
 - See also* menus; voice commands
- Company Directory
 - command 106
- company names 39, 172
- comparisons 206
- completed tasks 181, 182
- compliance statement 294
- components (Treo device) 1
- compressed files 217
- computers
 - connecting to 77

- installing from 219, 220
- reinstalling desktop software on 259
- synchronizing with 85, 87
- system requirements 73
- viewing videos and pictures on 151
- Conference button 46
- conference calls 46
- confidential events 178
- Confidential option 178
- configurations
 - troubleshooting 268
- Configure Server command 278
- configuring
 - data services 268
 - mail servers 278
 - TTY devices 57
- Confirm message deletions
 - check box 129
- confirmation messages 130
- Connect command 255
- Connect via Bluetooth
 - command 85
- Connect via IR command 85
- connecting
 - charger cable 9
 - device to PCs 77
 - headsets 50
 - to Bluetooth devices 52–54, 141–144
 - to hands-free car kits 52
 - to mobile networks 266
 - to service providers 254
 - to the Internet 254, 268
 - to TTY devices 57
 - to VPNs 254–255
 - to web sites 135, 145
- connection icons 255
- Connection Settings
 - command 271
- connections
 - adding 254, 255
 - changing 254
 - displaying 254
 - ending 255
 - losing 269
 - manually starting 255
 - precautions for 299
 - removing Bluetooth 144
 - setting up 254–255
 - setting up wireless 146
 - timing out 276
 - troubleshooting 265–270, 279
 - trusted devices and 145
- Connections icon 254
- Connections screen 254, 255, 268, 269
- Connections tab 223, 254
- connectivity specs 302
- conserving battery power 253
- contact categories 172
- contacts
 - adding 44, 58, 171
 - addressing messages to 100, 110, 119, 121
 - assigning ringtones to 49, 57, 159, 172
 - changing 172
 - displaying 172
 - linking speed-dial buttons to 48
 - looking up 30, 36, 173
 - making calls to 36
 - personalizing 57
 - removing 173
 - saving information for 44
 - selecting communication method for 37
 - sending messages to 120, 177
 - viewing details list for 37
- Contacts application 171–173

- Contacts list 37, 45, 120, 125, 173
- context-sensitive menus 22
- continuous playback (slides) 198
- cookies 135
- Copy command 139, 159, 194, 227
- copying
 - addresses 273
 - applications 227
 - items in folders 217
 - phone numbers 38, 39, 139
 - pictures and videos 159
 - text 139, 194
- copyrighted items 158
- corporate mail systems 254, 278
- corporate networks 250
- corporate servers 254, 278
- coupling 283
- coverage area 12, 33, 266
- Create chat from messages option 130
- creating
 - appointments 175, 177
 - bookmarks 137
 - bulleted or numbered lists 195
 - caller ID pictures 172
 - connections 254, 255
 - contacts 44, 58, 171
 - documents 191, 192, 193
 - email messages 100
 - folders 196
 - multimedia messages 120
 - notes 183, 184
 - online address book 104–105
 - partnerships 143
 - passkeys 144
 - playlists 165
 - signatures 108, 129
 - speed-dial buttons 48
 - spreadsheets 198
 - tasks 181
 - templates 125, 193, 200
 - text messages 119
 - untimed events 176, 177
 - video ringtones 159
 - workbooks 200
- credentials 255, 276
- cropping pictures 160
- currency symbols 237
- Currency tab 237
- customer assistance 285
- Customize the playlists...
 - check box 162
- customizing
 - applications 238–243
 - Calendar 179–180
 - camera 155–157
 - chat settings 129
 - Contacts application 173
 - dates and time 248
 - email settings 108
 - Excel Mobile 209
 - format settings 237
 - Internet Explorer Mobile 140–141
 - Media Player Mobile 166
 - Messaging application 128–131
 - network settings 131
 - Notes application 185
 - phone 55–63
 - system settings 248–253
 - system sounds 234
 - tasks 182
 - Today screen 233
 - voicemail system 49, 56
 - Word Mobile 196
- Cut command 159, 194
- cutting. *See* deleting

D

daily schedules 174

data 261

See also information

data connection icons 255

data filters 179, 206

data formats 237

data service icons 266

data service providers 254,
268, 277

data services 1, 266, 268

data transmission speeds 1

date format settings 237

Date tab 237

dates 203, 237, 248

See also calendar

Day View 174, 179

day-planner formats 174

decimal places 237

decimal symbols 237

decompression utility 217

default document template
196

default format settings 237

Default mode option 185

Default option 136

default PINs 245

Default template option 185

Default zoom level options
243

defined names

(spreadsheets) 205

delays 34, 268

Delete Appointment
command 178, 179

Delete Cells command 208

Delete command 128, 196,
209

Delete Contact command
173

Delete Files button 140

Delete Task command 182

Deleted folder 111, 282

deleting

applications 220, 282

Bluetooth connections
144

certificates 250

contacts 173

directory services 105

documents 196

email accounts 97

events 179

favorites 138

files 217, 282

items from libraries 164

items from playlists 165

items in folders 217

messages 110, 128, 129

notes 185

partnerships 144, 269

pictures 160

speed-dial buttons 50

tasks 182

text 20

web files 140

workbooks 209

worksheets 209

descending sort order 206

Desktop option 136

desktop software 259, 287

See also applications;
software

device

additional information for
285

caution for electrostatic
discharge and 299

caution for resetting 261

caution for storing 6

charging 9, 11

compatibility with

third-party vendors 71

compatible hands-free

devices for 52

components of 1, 5–7

- connecting to PCs 77
- disabling touch-sensitivity for 244
- disposing of 296
- features described 1
- freeing space on 220, 282
- getting help with 257, 285
- getting phone number for 13
- locking 246
- losing 79, 247
- low lighting conditions and 24
- management tools for 213
- moving around on 15
- not responding 260, 266, 281
- personalizing 231
- required items for 2
- resetting 246, 260–262, 266
- setting up 7–14
- specifications for 301
- system requirements for 303
- third-party applications and 280, 281
- troubleshooting 285
- turning on and off 34, 294
- unlocking 246
- updating information on 67
- usage guidelines for 293, 297
- device names. *See* usernames
- Device Setup Wizard 162
- devices
 - See also* Bluetooth devices; device
 - battery life and 11
 - beaming to 222
 - compliance for 295
 - configuring TTY/TTD 57
 - discovering trusted 141, 142, 145
 - physically-impaired disabilities and 57
 - radio frequency emissions and 293, 296
 - transferring information from 259
 - troubleshooting 269
- Devices tab 143, 269
- diagnostic information 250
- Dial Lookup list 13
- Dial Pad 37, 39
- dialing 12, 34–38, 39, 49
- dialog boxes 288
- digit grouping 237
- digital cameras 157
 - See also* camera
- digital certificates 135, 250
- dimmed images 265
- Direct Push Technology 80
- directory service 104, 105, 110
- Disable touchscreen check box 245
- Disconnect Bluetooth command 85
- Disconnect command 256
- discoverable setting 145
- discovering trusted devices 141, 142, 145
- disk space 303
 - See also* memory
- Dismiss button 42
- display formats 237
- Display message on screen check box 236
- display options (web) 136
- display settings 236–238
 - See also* screen displaying
 - alternate characters 26
 - animated images 161

- ul style="list-style-type: none;">
- applications on device 28
- appointments 174
- calendar 174
- contacts 37, 172
- current connection 254
- daily schedules 174
- events 176, 178
- folder contents 216
- memory usage 251
- multimedia messages 126
- notifications 56, 236
- on-device help 285
- PDF files 191
- pictures 151, 152, 157
- power settings 252
- Quick Tour documentation 285
- running applications 252
- space on expansion cards 228, 252
- tasks 182
- videos 151, 152, 157
- web pages 135, 136
- wireless settings 253
- DOC files 191
- document file types 191, 197
- documentation 2, 285
- documents
- See also* Word Mobile application
 - creating 191, 192, 193
 - deleting 196
 - finding and replacing text in 193
 - moving or copying text in 194
 - opening 192
 - organizing 196
 - saving 191, 192, 194, 196
 - sending 89
 - setting margins for 195
 - spell-checking 195
 - supported features for 191
 - unsupported features for 191
- documents list 197
- DOT files 191
- downloading
- applications 217, 219
 - attachments 102, 103
 - email 82, 101, 102
 - files 138
 - images 139, 161
 - multimedia messages 124, 129
 - Palm-specific information and updates 285
 - pictures 157
 - ringtones 55
 - videos 161
- Downloads favorite 139
- downward-pointing arrows 22
- drained battery 11
- drawing 183
- drivers 260
- driving safety tips 297
- Drop and Answer command 46
- drop-down lists
- accessing 22
 - exiting 23
 - highlighting in 18, 23
 - scrolling through 18
 - selecting items in 20, 23
- drop-down menus 22
- E**
- earpiece 5, 283
 - echoes 283
 - EDGE connections 288
 - Edit command 160, 172
 - Edit Server Settings screen 80

Edit Speed Dial command 50

editing. *See* changing

electrostatic discharge 299

email

adding address book for
104–105

adding attachments to
100, 115, 217

addressing 100, 110

creating 100

deleting 110, 111

dialing from 39

downloading 82, 101, 102

entering contacts and 171,
177

forwarding 107

getting from corporate
servers 254, 278

getting from Exchange
servers 101

internal memory and 282

priority settings for 101

receiving attachments
with 102

reply options for 110

requirements for 1

selecting addresses 20

sending 101, 102, 115,
137, 277

synchronizing 11, 101,
270, 277, 278

troubleshooting 276–278

email accounts

changing 97

deleting 97

troubleshooting 276

email applications 279

E-mail button 102

email client software 278

email message icons 127

embedded images 104

emergency calls 35, 243

emoticons 120

Enable Clear Type check box
236

Enable fixed dialing check
box 62

Enable local network time
check box 249

encoding options 140

encryption 135

End Show command 197

End User License

Agreement 2

ending

active calls 43

data connections 255

playback 163

endnotes 192

entering

alternate characters 26, 27
data in spreadsheets 200,
203

information 25–26

numbers 24, 25

owner information 247

passkeys 53, 144

passwords 81, 93, 96,
246, 247

phone numbers 12, 34,
37, 39

PINs 245

text 242, 243

web addresses 30, 135

Entire column option 209

Entire row option 209

entry fields

deleting text in 20

highlighting in 18, 20

moving to 18

opening drop-down lists in
23

scrolling through 18

Erase all data? prompt 262

erasing. *See* deleting

error messages 235, 275

error reporting 250–251

- Error Reporting icon 251
 - Error Reporting screen 251
 - errors 250, 266, 275
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge) 299
 - Even when roaming check box 129
 - event categories 178
 - event icons 180
 - Event list 236
 - events
 - creating 176, 177
 - deleting 179
 - filtering 179
 - hiding 178
 - marking as sensitive 178
 - reminders for 176
 - selecting sounds for 236
 - setting notification preferences for 236
 - Events check box 235
 - Excel files 187
 - See also* Excel Mobile; spreadsheets
 - Excel Mobile application
 - customizing 209
 - display settings for 201
 - overview 198
 - searching in 207
 - starting 200
 - supported features 198
 - unsupported features 199
 - Excel Mobile icon 200
 - Exchange ActiveSync 278, 288, 291
 - Exchange Address Book 273
 - Exchange server credentials screen 276
 - Exchange server sync options 82, 276
 - Exchange servers
 - accessing 173
 - getting email from 101
 - setting up accounts for 80–82
 - synchronizing with 11, 70, 85, 275
 - troubleshooting 276, 278
 - exiting applications 28, 252
 - expanding lists in fields 23
 - expansion card slot 6, 224, 301
 - expansion cards
 - as storage medium 282
 - browsing on 228
 - displaying available space on 228, 252
 - inserting 224–225
 - installing apps on 220
 - moving apps to 227
 - moving information to 196, 208, 227
 - opening items on 226
 - removing 225
 - renaming 228
 - searching on 215, 217
 - storing attachments on 103, 111
 - transferring files to 161, 164, 226, 227
 - types supported 224
 - extensions (phone) 49
 - external power sources 252
 - External Power tab 25
 - Extra Digits button 41, 49
 - Extra Digits text box 49
 - Extract command 47
- ## F
- factory settings 167
 - factory-installed applications 220, 303
 - favorites 137–138
 - See also* web pages
 - Favorites button 138
 - Favorites command 138
 - FCC Statement 293

- features 1
- Federal Trade Commission website 251
- feedback 283
- fields. *See* entry fields
- File Explorer 215, 216–217, 228, 229
- File Explorer icon 216
- file names 194, 196, 215
- file types
 - displaying 197
 - documents 191
 - Media Player 161
 - multimedia 120
 - pictures 157
 - videos 158
- files
 - accessing from corporate accounts 254
 - browsing 216
 - decompressing 217
 - deleting 217, 282
 - downloading 138
 - moving 196, 217
 - saving 226
 - searching for 215, 217
 - selecting multiple 217
 - transferring to expansion cards 161, 164, 226, 227
- fill series (spreadsheets) 203
- Filter command 172, 179
- Filter option 182
- filtering
 - events 179
 - information 172, 206
 - tasks 182
- filters 179, 206
- Find Online command 173
- Find/Replace command 193, 207
- finding
 - contacts 30, 36, 173
 - information 207
 - text 193
- firewalls 270
- 5-way navigator 5, 17, 19, 282
- fixed dialing 61
- folder names 196
- folders
 - accessing Outlook 273
 - adding documents to 194
 - arranging pictures and videos in 159
 - browsing 216, 228
 - creating 138, 196
 - moving items to 196, 208, 217
 - opening items in 217
 - organizing web favorites in 137, 138
 - sorting contents 217
 - synchronizing messages in 101
- Font color option 194
- Font command 194
- Font option 194
- fonts 192, 194, 199, 236
- footers 192
- footnotes 192
- forgetting passwords 246
- format settings 237
- formats, losing 191
- formatting
 - charts 207
 - paragraphs and lists 195
 - spreadsheets 198, 205
 - system data 237
 - text 194
- Formatting toolbar 195
- forms (web) 137
- formulas 199, 202, 209
- Forward command 107

- forwarding
 - messages 107, 125
 - phone calls 47
- freeing memory 220, 275, 282
- Freeze Panes option 201
- front view (device) 5
- full charge (battery) 9
- Full Screen option 136
- functions (spreadsheets) 199, 202

G

- games 11
- getting started 2, 3, 12, 285
- GIF files 121, 157, 161
- Global Address List 104, 105, 173
- Global Address List Lookup 215
- Glossary 287
- Go to Slide command 197
- GPRS connections 288
- graphics programs 160

H

- Hands Free check box 54, 269
- hands-free car kit 51, 54

- hands-free devices
 - connecting to 52
 - purchasing 298
 - setting up 50
 - tips for 55, 297
 - troubleshooting 269
 - turning Keyguard on or off for 244
- hanging indents 195
- hanging up phone 13, 43
- hard resets 246, 261
- hardware 1
- Hardware buttons check box 235
- headers 192
- headset button 51
- headset jack 5
- headsets
 - configuring as trusted devices 142
 - connecting 50–52
 - disabling Keyguard and 244
- hearing-impaired 57, 295, 296, 298
- heat sources 12
- help 257, 285
- Help topics 28

- hiding
 - appointments 178
 - events 178
 - images 136
 - speed-dial buttons 36
 - Tasks entry bar 183
- highlight 19
- Highlight option 195
- highlighting
 - applications 28
 - items in folders 217
 - items on screen 18, 19–20
 - menu items 21, 22
 - options in lists 18, 23
 - text 20, 195
- Hint tab 247
- hints (passwords) 247
- History command 139, 164
- History list 139, 140
- Hold button 43
- home locations 248
- Home page option 140
- hypertext links. *See* links

I

- icons
 - application 28, 239
 - battery status 10

- data connections 255
- data services 266
- email 127
- events 180
- message status 127
- navigator 17
- phone status 64
- signal-strength 33, 253
- Identification tab 247
- Ignore with text message
 - command 40
- image file types 157
- image files 121, 151, 282
- images
 - See also* pictures
 - dimmed 265
 - downloading 139
 - hiding web page 136
 - incorrect color settings
 - and 280
 - receiving 104
 - setting background 159, 233
 - troubleshooting web page 279
- IMAP accounts 92, 94, 103
- inactivity 154, 155, 252
- Inbox 18, 101, 127
- Inbox application 100, 104
- Include file attachments
 - check box 103
- incorrect passwords 246
- Indentation setting 195
- indented lists 192
- indenting text 195
- indicator light 5, 10
- information
 - accessing 29, 250
 - backing up 67, 259, 261
 - changing 207
 - entering 25–26
 - erasing all 270
 - filtering 172, 206
 - losing 191, 261
 - moving 196, 208, 227
 - protecting 243–247
 - removing battery and 262
 - restoring 261, 262
 - searching for 193, 208, 215–216
 - sharing 221
 - sorting 206
 - storing 223, 282
 - synchronizing 69, 71, 270
 - transferring 67, 259
 - updating 67
- infrared port. *See* IR port
- infrared transmissions 85, 288
- Input icon 241
- input options 24, 241
- Input screen 241, 242
- inserting expansion cards 224–225
- installation, troubleshooting 262, 281
- installing
 - ActiveSync 69
 - applications 217–218, 281, 282
 - bonus software 218
 - SIM smartcards 7–14
 - synchronization software 73, 74, 75
 - VPN clients 254
 - Windows drivers 260
- instant messaging
 - applications 281
- internal memory. *See* memory
- Internet 254, 268
 - See also* web browsing; websites
- Internet Connection Sharing 145

Internet Connection Speed
option 167
Internet Explorer Mobile
browsing with 135–140
closing 137
customizing 140–141
installing from 219
scrolling in 18
starting 135
unsupported elements for
135, 279

IR connections 223
IR port 6, 85, 222, 288
ISP mail systems 94
ISP settings 254
ISPs (Internet Service
Providers) 254, 277
Italics option 195
Items tab 233

J
JavaScript 135
JPEG files 121
JPG files 157

K
keyboard
accessing alternate
characters on 26

dialing from 34
entering information from
25–26, 243
locking 244
scrolling with 18
selecting menu items
from 22
setting key combinations
for 239
specifications for 302
troubleshooting 282
keyboard backlight 24, 253
keyboard icon 24
Keyguard 244
Keyguard icon 244
Known Caller option 55

L
language-impaired 57
leading zeros 237
left action key 20, 175
Legacy Pocket Word files
192
libraries (media) 164
Library command 163
Library list 163
Library screen 163, 167
Library tab 167
lightening bolt 10

Li-Ion battery 288
See also battery
links
clearing web 140
internal memory and 282
media files and 164
messages and 127, 137
selecting 19, 136
troubleshooting 279
list separators 237
List setting 195
Listen button 42
listening to
media files 161
voicemail messages 42
lists
accessing 22
creating 192, 195
displaying alternate
characters and 26
exiting 23
formatting 195
highlighting in 18, 23
navigating web page 137
scrolling through 18
selecting items in 20, 23
Lithium Ion battery 288
See also battery

- locating
 - contacts 30, 36, 173
 - information 207
- location-specific information 237, 248
- Lock icon 135, 158, 246
- Lock screen 246
- locking
 - SIM smartcards 245
 - spreadsheet rows and columns 201
 - the keyboard 244
 - the screen 244
 - Treo device 246
- logging in to
 - corporate servers 254
 - networks 250
- looking up contacts 30, 36, 173
- lookup feature 215
- losing
 - connections 269
 - information 191, 261
 - passwords 246
 - Treo device 79, 247
- low coverage areas 266
- low lighting conditions 24
- lowercase letters 25

M

- magnet 6
- magnification. *See* zoom settings
- mail servers 254, 278
- Main tab 251
- Make the device
 - discoverable check box 142
- Make this device
 - discoverable setting 145
- Manage existing connections
 - option 254, 255
- Manage Folders command 101
- Manage tab 235
- management tools 213
- manually closing applications 29
- MAPI clients 278
- maps 279
- margins 195
- Match case box 193, 208
- Match whole words only
 - check box 193, 208
- measurement units 237
- media files
 - creating playlists for 165
 - formats for 161
- linking to 164
- playing 162
- synchronizing 162
- transferring 161, 164
- troubleshooting 274
- media libraries 164
- Media Player 274
- Media Player Mobile 161–167
- media players 11
- Media sync option 162
- meeting invitations
 - accepting/declining 114
- meeting requests 104, 105, 177, 180
- memory
 - available 303
 - freeing 220, 275, 282
 - low conditions for 29, 251
 - running apps and 28, 226
 - storing numbers in 230
 - viewing expansion card 228
- memory buttons 230
- memory dial 297
- Memory icon 228
- memory options (web) 140
- Memory screen 251
- Memory Settings screen 29

- Memory tab 140
- memory usage 251
- memos. *See* messages;
 notes
- menu items 21
- Menu key 21, 22
- menus 20–22
- Menus icon 238
- Menus screen 238
- Message Details command
 125
- message list 126, 127
- Message Options command
 123
- Message Options screen
 123
- Message Priority list 123
- message status icons 127
- Message tab 109
- Message validity period
 option 129
- messages
 - See also* multimedia
 - messages; text
 - messages; voice notes
 - adding signatures to 108,
 129
 - addressing 100, 120, 121
 - automatically resending
 129
 - creating email 100
 - deleting 110, 128, 129
 - dialing from 39
 - displaying notification 236
 - displaying status of 127
 - forwarding 107, 125
 - invalid characters and 120
 - listening to 42
 - receiving notifications for
 124, 130, 268
 - saving 101
 - sorting 128
 - storing 282
- Messages tab 129
- Messaging application
 - See also* text messages;
 - multimedia messages
 - adding contacts and 171
 - chat sessions and 126
 - customizing 128–131
 - email settings in 108
 - messaging options in 123
 - notification options in 124
 - overview 119
 - play options in 125
 - starting 119
 - status icons in 127
 - messaging applications 281
 - messaging services 268,
 288
 - microphone 5, 43, 157, 283
 - microphone icon 240
 - Microsoft ActiveSync. *See*
 ActiveSync
 - Microsoft Exchange
 ActiveSync. *See* Exchange
 ActiveSync
 - Microsoft Office 187
 - Microsoft Office Excel 199
 - See also* spreadsheets
 - Microsoft Windows Mobile
 software 218
 - Microsoft Windows Mobile
 website 259
 - Microsoft Word documents.
 See documents
 - MIDI files 120
 - miniSD cards 223
 - mirror 6, 153
 - Missed call option 55
 - MMS files 164
 - MMS messaging 119, 288
 - mobile accounts. *See*
 accounts
 - Mobile Device component
 (Windows) 289

- Mobile Device folder 76, 219, 220
 - mobile devices 222, 259
 - mobile networks 265, 266
 - mobile phone numbers 171
 - mobile phones. *See* wireless phones
 - Mobile to Market certificates 218
 - Mode tab 142
 - Modem tab 254
 - ModemLink application 145
 - modems 145
 - Modify Sheets command 206, 209
 - Month View 175
 - most recently dialed numbers list 38
 - moving
 - documents to folders 196, 217
 - files to expansion cards 161, 164, 226, 227
 - information 196, 208, 227
 - pictures and videos 159
 - speed-dial buttons 50
 - text 194
 - workbooks 208
 - moving around the screen 17–19
 - moving through web pages 136
 - MP3 files 161
 - MP4 files 161
 - MPEG files 158
 - MPEG4 files 121
 - multi-connector 5
 - multi-line fields 18
 - multimedia features 117, 149
 - multimedia file types 158
 - multimedia files 157, 282
 - multimedia messages
 - creating 120
 - deleting 128, 129
 - displaying 126
 - downloading 124, 129
 - forwarding 125
 - internal memory and 282
 - opening 124
 - overview 117
 - phone numbers in 39
 - playing 124–126
 - previewing 123
 - receiving 124
 - replying to 125
 - requirements for 1
 - saving 125
 - sending 121, 123, 126
 - setting options for 123
 - sorting 128
 - troubleshooting 268
 - Multimedia Messaging System. *See* MMS messaging
 - multiple recipients 100, 120
 - music 40, 161, 163, 235
 - See also* media files
 - music files 274
 - Mute command 43
 - My Device folder 216
 - My Device library 164
 - My Documents folder 215, 216, 261
 - My Pictures folder 152, 154
 - My Playlists category 165
 - My Storage Card library 146
 - My Text command 100
 - My Text phrases 100
- ## N
- names 30, 291
 - naming
 - document files 194, 196
 - expansion cards 228
 - folders 196

- groups of pictures 156
 - speed-dial buttons 48
 - templates 193, 200
 - workbooks 208
 - worksheets 204, 206
 - navigating the screen 17–19
 - navigating web pages 136
 - navigator. *See* 5-way navigator
 - navigator buttons 17, 19
 - negative numbers 237
 - network protocols 166
 - network settings 62, 131
 - Network tab 62, 166
 - networks
 - changing 63
 - connecting to 63
 - logging in to 250
 - troubleshooting 265–270
 - New Account command 92, 94
 - New Appointment command 175, 176
 - New MMS command 121
 - New Partnership option 143
 - New Sound command 235
 - New Speed Dial command 48
 - notes
 - adding 172, 181
 - creating 183, 184
 - removing 185
 - saving 185
 - Notes application 183–186
 - Notes icon 183
 - Notes list 184, 185
 - Notes tab 172, 247
 - notification options 124, 130, 236
 - notification screens. *See* notifications
 - Notification tab 130
 - notifications
 - changing event 236
 - closing 124
 - displaying 56
 - downloading sounds for 55
 - enabling or disabling 236
 - phone calls and 60
 - previewing sounds for 56
 - receiving messages and 124, 130
 - receiving phone calls and 45
 - receiving transmissions and 145
 - receiving voicemail 42
 - setting ringtones for 55
 - setting system sounds for 235
 - silencing sounds for 234
 - troubleshooting 268
 - Notifications check box 235
 - Notifications tab 55, 235
 - Now Playing playlist 165, 166
 - Now Playing screen 165
 - number format settings 237
 - number pad 12
 - number sign symbol 237
 - Number tab 237
 - numbered lists 195
 - numbers
 - See also* phone numbers
 - entering 24, 25
 - formatting 199, 203
 - pasting into Calculator 230
- ## O
- Off Hold button 43
 - Office Outlook. *See* Outlook
 - Office Word documents. *See* documents
 - offline synchronization 273
 - Off-peak times options 83

- OK button 5, 29
 - One Column option 136
 - online address book 104, 105, 110, 173
 - online support (Palm) 285
 - Open URL command 164
 - opening
 - ActiveSync 76
 - alternate characters list 26
 - applications 28, 226, 238
 - attachments 102
 - calculator 229
 - Dial Pad 39
 - documents 192
 - email applications 279
 - File Explorer 216
 - items in folders 217
 - menus 20, 22
 - multimedia messages 124
 - on-device help 285
 - Outlook folders 273
 - PDF Viewer 191
 - Phone Settings screen 13
 - Quick Tour 285
 - templates 200
 - text messages 125
 - Today screen 12, 29
 - web pages 135, 137, 139
 - Wireless Manager 34
 - operating system (device) 264, 291, 301
 - operating systems (PCs) 73
 - operational warnings 295
 - Option key 18, 24, 25, 289
 - Option Lock icon 25
 - Option Lock mode 25
 - options
 - displaying 178
 - highlighting 18, 19, 23
 - selecting 22, 23
 - Options screen (ActiveSync) 86
 - Options screen (Internet Explorer) 140
 - Options screen (messaging) 103, 108, 109, 111, 112, 128
 - Options tab 233, 242, 247
 - organizer features 34, 169
 - orientation (screen) 238
 - orientation (slides) 198
 - orientation options 238
 - Orientation tab 198
 - outages 268
 - Outbox 127
 - Outlook
 - accessing folders for 273
 - copying addresses to 273
 - downloading messages from 101, 103
 - email client software and 278
 - installing drivers for 260
 - synchronizing with 80, 106
 - Outlook E-mail screen 92, 94, 100
 - overdue tasks 182
 - Override playback options 198
 - owner information 247
 - Owner Information icon 247
 - Owner Information screen 247
- P**
- page breaks 192
 - paired relationships. *See* partnerships
 - pairing. *See* partnerships
 - Palm (online support) 285
 - Palm applications 219
 - Palm devices 77, 259
 - Paragraph command 195
 - paragraph formatting 195
 - partial battery icon 10
 - partnerships 143, 269, 289

- passkeys 53, 144
- Password tab 246
- Password type list 246
- passwords
 - call-blocking and 59
 - corporate email accounts and 81, 96
 - entering 81, 93, 96, 246, 247
 - forgetting or losing 246
 - locking device and 244, 246
 - saving 93, 96
 - spreadsheets and 199
- Paste command 159, 194
- patches 220
- patterns in workbooks 198
- Pause playback option 125, 166
- PCS phones. *See* wireless phones
- PDF files 191
- PDF Viewer 191, 209
- Peak times options 83
- performance 264, 281
- Personal Address Book 273
- personal computers
 - connecting to 77
 - installing from 219, 220
 - reinstalling desktop software on 259
 - synchronizing with 85, 87
 - system requirements 73
 - viewing videos and pictures on 151
- personal events 178
- personal identification numbers (PINs) 61, 245, 290
- personal information 246, 247, 288
- personal information managers 273, 290
 - See also* PIM applications
- Personal option 178
- Personal tab 55
- personalizing your device 231
- phone
 - See also* phone calls;
phone numbers; device
 - adjusting volume 13, 57
 - advanced features 42–48
 - answering 40, 45
 - customizing 55–63
 - dialing 12, 34–38, 39, 49
 - disabling touch-sensitive feature for 244
 - hanging up 13, 43
 - network settings for 62
 - ringtones for 55, 56
 - running applications and 43
 - selecting wireless band for 60
 - silencing ringer 40
 - specifications for 301
 - waking up screen for 43
- phone calls
 - See also* phone; phone numbers
 - adding a second 45
 - blocking 58
 - ending 13, 43
 - forwarding 47
 - hands-free devices and 51, 54, 55
 - making 12, 34, 39, 42, 125
 - placing on hold 43
 - receiving 40, 42
 - receiving notifications for 60
 - restricting 61
 - sending to voicemail 40
 - setting up conference 46
 - troubleshooting 269, 283

Phone dialog box **39**
phone headset **50–52**

See also headsets

Phone icon **245**

phone lock feature **243**

phone numbers

See also phone; phone
calls

assigning to speed-dial
buttons **48**

copying **38, 39, 139**

entering **12, 34, 37, 39**

entering extra digits with
49

locating device **13**

missing from Phone

Settings screen **14**

redialing most recent **38**

saving **44**

selecting **20**

Phone Off message **33, 289**

Phone Settings screen **13,**

14, 58, 245

phone status icons **64**

Phone tab **58**

Phone/Send button **5, 13,**
35, 289

Phone/Send icon **35**

phone-off icon **11, 33**

photo albums **158**

photos. *See* pictures

pick lists

accessing **22**

exiting **23**

highlighting in **18, 23**

scrolling through **18**

selecting items in **20, 23**

Picstel PDF Viewer **209**

picture files **121, 151**

picture formats **157**

Picture Speed Dial button **49**

picture speed-dial buttons
36, 48

pictures

adding as backgrounds
159, 233

adding as screensaver **156**

adding sounds to **122**

adding to messages **122**

adjusting resolution of
153, 160

creating caller ID **172**

default resolution settings
for **280**

deleting **160**

downloading **157**

editing **160**

hiding on web pages **136**

naming groups of **156**

previewing **154, 155, 280**

receiving **152**

saving **156**

sending **158**

setting default size **156**

storing **282**

synchronizing **151**

taking **152–154, 280**

viewing **151, 152, 157**

Pictures & Videos application
155, 157–161

PIM applications **287, 290**

PIMs **260, 273, 290**

PIN unlock key **290**

PINs **61, 245, 290**

Play button **163**

Play Slide Show command
158

Play Sound box **56**

Play sound check box **236**

Play Sound list **250**

playback icons **49**

playback options **166, 198**

Playback screen **166, 167**

Playback tab **166, 198**

playing

media files **162**

- multimedia messages
 - 124–126
 - presentations 197, 198
 - sounds 157
 - voice notes 184
 - voicemail messages 42
 - playlists 161, 162, 165
 - plug-ins 135, 234
 - POP accounts 92, 94
 - pop-up menus 22
 - port numbers 255
 - portable radio. *See* radio
 - ports. *See* IR port; USB ports
 - Power icon 252
 - Power screen 252
 - Power/End button 5, 33
 - PowerPoint files 187
 - PowerPoint Mobile
 - application 197–198
 - PowerPoint Mobile icon 197
 - precautions 299
 - preferences 129, 231
 - See also* customizing
 - preinstalled applications 220, 303
 - presentations 197, 198
 - See also* PowerPoint Mobile
 - Preview Message command 123
 - Preview Mode (camera) 280
 - previewing
 - multimedia messages 123
 - pictures 154, 155, 280
 - sounds 56, 236
 - videos 155
 - priority levels 123, 181
 - Priority list 101
 - privacy mode 124, 130
 - private events 178
 - Private option 178
 - processor 301
 - Program Buttons tab 239
 - Program Files folder 227
 - Programs check box 235
 - Programs screen 28
 - programs. *See* applications; software
 - Prompt if device unused for
 - check box 246
 - Properties command 137
 - protected spreadsheets 199
 - protecting
 - information 243–247
 - Treo device 243
 - proxy servers 255
 - PSW files 192
 - PUK (PIN unlock key) 290
 - punctuation marks 25, 27
 - Purge command 128
 - Purge screen 128
 - push technology 80
- ## Q
- QCELP files 120
 - Quality command 154
 - Quick Keys 36, 49
 - Quick Tour 285
 - Quick Tour icon 285
 - QuickTime Player 161
 - quitting applications 28, 252
- ## R
- radio 295, 301
 - radio frequency emissions
 - 293, 296
 - RAS connections 254
 - reassigning buttons 239
 - Receive all incoming beams
 - check box 223
 - receiving
 - attachments 102
 - beamed information 223
 - email 101, 102, 277
 - meeting requests 104

- multimedia messages
 - 120, 124, 129
- pictures 152
- text messages 119, 124, 268
- videos 152
- Receiving Data message 223
- recently-viewed web pages 139
- rechargeable battery. *See* battery
- recipients, sending to
 - multiple 100, 120
- Record button action option 185
- recording
 - sounds 235
 - videos 154–155
 - voice notes 243
- Recording icon 184
- recording toolbar 184
- records (data) 222
- recurring appointments. *See* repeating appointments
- redialing phone numbers 38
- redirector (websites) 279
- Refresh command 136
- refreshing web pages 136, 279
- Region tab 237
- regional settings 237, 248
- Regional Settings icon 237
- Regional Settings screen 237
- reinstalling software or applications 259, 261
- Reminder option 176
- reminders
 - adding 176, 181
 - events and 180
 - system alarms and 249
 - tasks and 182
 - turning on and off 235
- remote access servers 254
- remote files 254
- Remove Programs icon 220, 222
- Remove Programs list 221
- Remove Programs screen 220, 222
- Remove Split command 201
- removing
 - applications 220, 282
 - battery 261, 263
 - battery door 8
 - Bluetooth connections 144
 - certificates 250
 - contacts 173
- directory services 105
- documents 196
- email accounts 97
- events 179
- expansion cards 225
- favorites 138
- files 217, 282
- items from folders 217
- items from libraries 164
- items from playlists 165
- messages 110, 128, 129
- notes 185
- partnerships 144, 269
- pictures 160
- speed-dial buttons 50
- tasks 182
- text 20
- web files 140
- workbooks 209
- worksheets 209
- Rename command 228
- Rename/Move command 193, 196, 208, 227
- renaming
 - documents 196
 - expansion cards 228
 - items in folders 217
 - workbooks 208
 - worksheets 206

- Repeat check box 236
 - Repeat command 163
 - repeat patterns 177
 - repeating appointments 177
 - repeating current song 163
 - repeating sounds 236
 - repeating tasks 181
 - Replace All button 193, 208
 - Replace button 193, 208
 - replacing
 - information 207
 - text 193
 - the battery 262–263
 - Request Delivery/Read Receipt check box 123
 - Require PIN when phone is used check box 245
 - reset button 6, 260
 - resets 246, 260–262, 266
 - caution for 261
 - resizing text 137
 - resolution (camera) 280
 - resolution (screen) 265, 302
 - Resolution command 153, 280
 - restarting Treo device. *See* resets
 - restoring
 - backups 262, 275
 - information 261, 262
 - sound settings 234
 - Resume playback option 125, 166
 - retrieving voicemail 42
 - Return key 24
 - reverse type 20
 - Revert to Saved command 160
 - revision marks 191
 - RF emissions 293, 296
 - RF Safety Statement 293
 - right action key 20
 - right-click menus. *See* shortcut menus
 - Ringer switch 7, 234
 - ringer volume 57
 - ringer, silencing 40
 - ringtone files 120
 - ringtone managers 281
 - ringtones
 - assigning to contacts 49, 57, 159, 172
 - creating video 159
 - downloading 55
 - previewing 56
 - selecting 55
 - roaming 83, 274
 - Roaming option 56
 - rotating pictures 155, 160
 - RTF files 191
 - RTSP files 158
 - running multiple applications 28
 - Running Programs tab 29, 252
- ## S
- safe-driving tips 297
 - Safety Statement (FCC) 293
 - Save As command 139, 194
 - Save Image command 139
 - Save links... option 140
 - Save password check box 81, 93, 96
 - Save to Contact Ring Tone command 159
 - Save to Contacts command 45
 - Save to list 227
 - Save to option 185
 - Save to Template command 125
 - Saved folder 101
 - saving
 - documents 191, 192, 194, 196
 - email messages 101

- ul style="list-style-type: none;">
- files 226
- multimedia items 125
- multimedia messages 125
- notes 185, 243
- passwords 93, 96
- phone numbers 44
- pictures and videos 156
- text messages 125
- workbooks 198, 200, 209
- Schedule command 83
- Schedule screen 83
- scheduled syncs 274, 277
- schedules
 - adding items to 175, 176, 177, 181
 - managing 175–179
 - organizing events for 178
 - removing events 179
 - removing tasks 182
 - sorting tasks on 182
 - unavailable time on 178
 - viewing daily 174
- scheduling synchronization 82–83
- screen
 - activating items on 20
 - activating wrong features 265
 - adjusting brightness 236
 - adjusting display 236–238
 - aligning 237
 - arranging web pages on 136
 - battery life and 12
 - caring for 6
 - changing color themes for 233, 238
 - changing orientation 238
 - disabling touch-sensitivity for 243
 - locking 244
 - moving around on 17–19
 - scrolling in 18–19, 243
 - selecting items on 20
 - setting backgrounds for 159, 233
 - setting delays for 34
 - specifications for 302
 - troubleshooting 237, 265
 - turning on or off 33, 34, 252, 287
 - waking up 34, 43
- screen fonts 236
- Screen icon 236, 237
- screen resolution 265, 302
- Screen taps check box 235
- Screen view 237
- screens, returning to
 - previous 19
- screensavers 156
- scroll arrows 19
- scroll bar 19
- Scroll upon reaching the last
 - line check box 243
- scrolling
 - device screen 18–19, 243
 - slides 197
 - spreadsheets 201
 - web pages 136
- SD expansion cards 223
- Search button 216
- Search dialog box 215
- Search for list 215, 216
- Search icon 215
- search results list 215, 216
- searching
 - contacts list 37
 - documents 193
 - spreadsheets 207
 - web pages 135
- searching for files 215, 217
- searching for information
 - 193, 208, 215–216
- searching for signal 12
- secure websites 279
- security 144, 243–247, 250

- security certificates 135, 250
- security options (web) 141
- security software 243
- Security tab 140, 245
- Select All Text command 139
- selecting
 - applications 28
 - items in folders 217
 - items in lists 23
 - items on screen 19, 20
 - menu items 21, 22
 - options in lists 20, 22, 23
 - speed-dial entries 30
 - tabs 18
 - web links 19, 136
- self-portrait mirror 6, 153
- Send Link via E-mail command 137
- Send meeting requests via option 180
- Send outgoing items...
 - check box 83
- Send Sound command 235
- Send via E-Mail command 221
- Send/Receive command 102
- sending
 - copyrighted items 158
 - email 101, 102, 115, 137, 277
 - meeting requests 105, 177, 180
 - multimedia messages 121, 123, 126
 - pictures 158
 - sounds 235
 - text messages 40, 119
 - videos 158
- sensitivity options 178, 181
- Sent folder 110, 127
- servers, troubleshooting 275, 276, 278
 - See also* Exchange servers
- service contracts 1
- service providers 254, 268, 277
- Services tab 47, 59, 60, 62
- Set as Hands-Free command 269
- Set as Today Background command 159
- Set reminders for new items option 180, 182
- Set up my proxy server option 255
- setting alarm clock 249
- settings. *See* options
- shaded lightning bolt 10
- sharing information 221
- sheet list 201
- Shift cells options 208
- Shift key 24, 25
- Short Messaging Service.
 - See* SMS messaging
- shortcut menus 22
- shortcuts 20
- Show alphabetical index option 173
- Show contact names only option 173
- Show half hour slots option 179
- Show icons option 180
- Show list 158, 226
- Show Options command 198
- Show Pictures option 136
- Show start and due dates option 182
- Show Tasks entry bar option 183
- Show time stamps of each message option 130
- Show week numbers option 180
- Shuffle command 163

- side button 5
- signal, searching for 12
- signal strength 64, 265, 283
- signal-strength icon 33, 253
- Signature box 129
- signatures 108, 129
- Signatures screen 108, 129
- silencing system sounds 7, 234
- silencing the ringer 40
- silent alarm 235, 236
- SIM smartcards 7, 9, 245, 290
- Size option 194
- sketching 183
- Skins tab 167
- Slide Show tab 155
- slide show toolbar 158
- slide shows 156, 158, 197, 198
- slide timing option 198
- slider 19
- slides 122, 126
- smartcard. *See* SIM smartcards
- smartphone
 - compliance statement for 294
 - getting help with 257
 - troubleshooting 257
- SMS messaging 119, 290
- soft resets 260
- software
 - See also* applications
 - caution for hard resets and 261
 - included with device 2, 303
 - installing 74, 75, 218
 - purchasing 264
 - reinstalling 259, 261
- songs. *See* music
- Sort By command 182
- Sort by list 206, 217
- Sort command 128, 206
- sort options 182
- sort order 206
- sorting
 - folder items 217
 - History list items 140
 - information 206
 - messages 128
 - pictures and videos 159
 - tasks 182
- sound clips 120
- Sound Mode buttons 234
- sound settings 234, 235
- sounds
 - adding to pictures 122
 - changing alarm 250
 - customizing 234
 - playing 157
 - previewing 56, 236
 - recording 235
 - selecting event 236
 - sending 235
 - setting ringtone 55
 - setting system 235
 - silencing 7, 234
 - turning off event 236
- Sounds & Notifications screen 55
- Sounds & Notifications Settings icon 235
- Sounds & Notifications Settings screen 235
- Sounds tab 235
- Space key 24
- speaker 6, 161
- speakerphone 43, 283, 296
- Speakerphone command 43
- special characters 27
- special characters. *See* alternate characters; symbols
- special occasions 176

- specifications 301
- speech-impaired services 57
- Speed Dial Options
 - command 50
- speed-dial buttons 35, 48–50
- Spell Check command 101
- spell-checking 101, 195
- Spelling command 195
- split bar 201
- spreadsheet templates 198, 200, 209
- spreadsheets
 - See also* Excel Mobile; workbooks; worksheets
 - accessing 187
 - adding charts to 207
 - calculations in 201–203
 - changing order of worksheets 204
 - creating 198
 - defining filters for 206
 - deleting elements in 208
 - display options for 201
 - entering data in 200, 203
 - formatting 198, 205
 - insertion options for 203
 - scrolling 201
 - searching 207
 - sending 89
 - sorting in 206
 - unsupported features for 199
- SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) 135
- standby mode 154, 155
- Start button 5, 28
- Start menu 28, 238, 290
- starting
 - data connections 255
 - Excel Mobile 200
 - Internet Explorer Mobile 135
 - PowerPoint Mobile 197
 - Word Mobile 192
- static electricity 299
- status icons 64, 127
- stereo headphones 161
- Still image compression level list 156
- Still Mode command 153
- Stop command 163
- stopping playback 163
- stopping synchronization 87
- Storage Card folder 220, 228
- storage card symbol 217
- Storage Card tab 228, 252
- storage cards. *See* expansion cards
- storage space 251, 275
- Storage tab 110
- storage temperatures 303
- storing
 - applications 282
 - attachments 103, 111
 - device 6
 - document files 194
 - information 223, 282
 - passwords 81, 96
 - pictures 282
 - workbooks 208
- streaming 290
- Strikethrough option 195
- stylus 7
- submenus 22
- Suggest words when entering text check box 242
- support 285
- Swap button 46, 47
- Symbol command 202
- symbols 26, 27, 49, 202
- Sync button 84
- sync cable 73, 77
- sync conflicts 81
- sync schedules 274, 277

- synchronization
 - backing up information and 261
 - battery life and 11
 - benefits of 67
 - defaults for 70
 - defined 291
 - hard resets and 261, 262
 - overview 69
 - preparing for 73
 - scheduling 82–83
 - setting options for 86
 - setting up 80, 84, 85
 - stopping 87
 - troubleshooting 260, 270–276, 278
 - synchronization software 71, 73, 74, 75, 273
 - synchronizing
 - addresses 273
 - dates and time 248
 - email 11, 101, 270, 277, 278
 - information 69, 71, 270
 - manually 83
 - media files 162
 - multimedia files 151
 - offline 273
 - over Bluetooth
 - connections 84
 - over IR ports 85
 - playlists 162
 - through USB hubs 272
 - wirelessly 70, 79, 84, 85, 275
 - with multiple computers 85
 - with third-party applications 71, 261
 - system alarms 249
 - system dates and time 248
 - system errors 266
 - system locks 244, 246
 - system requirements 73, 303
 - system settings 248–253
 - system sounds 7, 234, 235
 - system warnings 235
- T**
- tables in documents 191
 - tabs 18
 - taking pictures 152–154, 280
 - tapping 17, 20, 237
 - tapping sounds 235
 - task categories 181, 182
 - Task tab 181
 - tasks
 - adding notes to 181
 - completing 182
 - creating 181
 - customizing 182
 - deleting 182
 - displaying 182
 - filtering 182
 - filtering and sorting 182
 - marking as sensitive 181
 - setting due dates for 181
 - setting reminders for 181, 182
 - Tasks application 180–183
 - Tasks entry bar 181, 183
 - Tasks icon 181
 - Tasks list 182
 - Tasks tab (Connections) 254, 255
 - TDD devices 57, 295
 - technical support 285
 - telecommunications devices
 - for impaired. *See* TTY devices
 - temperature range 303
 - templates
 - documents 193, 196
 - multimedia messages 125
 - notes 184, 185

- spreadsheets 198, 200, 209
- text messages 125
- Templates folder 193, 200
- tentative appointments 175
- text
 - aligning 195
 - changing 193
 - copying 139
 - deleting 20
 - entering 24, 25, 242, 243
 - finding and replacing 193, 242
 - formatting 194
 - highlighting 20, 195
 - moving or copying 194
 - resizing 137, 236
 - selecting 20
 - spell-checking 101, 195
 - word-processing features for 191
- text captions 122
- text fields
 - moving to 18
 - opening drop-down lists in 23
 - removing text in 20
 - scrolling through 18
- text files 250
- text messages
 - creating 119
 - deleting 128, 129
 - forwarding 125
 - links in 127
 - opening 125
 - overview 117
 - phone calls and 43
 - phone numbers in 39
 - receiving 124, 268
 - replying to 125
 - saving 125
 - sending 40, 119
 - setting options for 123
 - sorting 128
 - troubleshooting 268
- Text Size tab 236
- Text Speed Dial button 49
- text speed-dial buttons 36, 48
- text telephone devices. *See* TTY devices
- themes 233, 238
- third-party applications
 - accessing Outlook folders and 273
 - caution for hard resets and 261
 - compatibility with 217
 - deleting 282
 - getting help with 281
 - installing 218, 281, 282
 - navigator and 17, 282
 - previewing pictures and 280
 - reinstalling 259, 261
 - screen resolution and 265
 - synchronizing with 71, 261
 - troubleshooting 218, 264, 281–282
- third-party vendors 71
- Thumbnail View 154, 155
- Thumbnails button 155
- TIF files 157
- time format settings 237
- time system settings 248
- Time tab 237, 248
- time units 176
- time zones 248
- Timer 153
- tips 1
- Today icon 233
- Today screen
 - accessing 12, 29
 - accessing Dial Pad from 39
 - color themes for 238

- components of 30
 - customizing 159, 233
 - dialing from 34, 35, 38, 39
 - overview 29
 - recovering settings for 275
 - retrieving voicemail from 41
 - Today Settings screen 233
 - top view (device) 7
 - touchscreen. *See* screen
 - touchscreen lockout 243, 244
 - touch-sensitive feature 243
 - transactions 279
 - transferring
 - applications 227
 - files 161, 164, 226, 227
 - information 67, 259
 - transition effects (slides) 198
 - transmission delays 268
 - Transparency level list 159
 - troubleshooting 257, 285
 - Trusted Device list 142
 - trusted devices 141, 142, 145
 - See also* partnerships
 - trusted pairs. *See* partnerships
 - TTY devices 57, 295
 - TTY/TDD options 58
 - Turn on Bluetooth check box 52, 142
 - turning on or off
 - alarms 235, 249
 - caller IDs 59
 - Caps Lock 25
 - device 34, 294
 - event sounds 236
 - keyboard backlight 24
 - Keyguard 244
 - Option Lock 25
 - reminders 235
 - Ringer switch 234
 - screen 33, 34, 252
 - wireless services 11
 - TXT files 191
 - Typing mode 185
- ## U
- UMTS services 291
 - unauthorized users 243, 250
 - unavailable time slots 178
 - Underline option 195
 - underlining text 192, 195
 - Undo command 160
 - Unfreeze Panes option 201
 - Unknown Caller option 56
 - unlocking
 - device 246
 - SIM smartcards 245
 - spreadsheet rows and columns 201
 - unread messages 127
 - unretrieved voicemail 41
 - unsafe areas 294
 - untimed events 176, 177
 - Update Library command 164
 - updating information 67
 - upgrades 259
 - uppercase letters 25, 243
 - urgent message icon 127
 - URLs 164, 197
 - See also* web links
 - USB connections 146
 - USB controllers 273
 - USB hubs 272
 - USB ports 77, 272
 - USB sync cable 77
 - Use above settings while roaming check box 83
 - Use network time zone check box 249
 - User Guide* 285
 - usernames 291

- V**
- Validity Period list 123
 - vCal attachments 278
 - vCard attachments 122, 278
 - Vibrate when... check boxes 56, 236
 - vibrating alarm 235, 236
 - video albums 158
 - video file types 158
 - video files 121, 151, 274
 - Video Mode command 154
 - video options 166
 - video ringtones 152, 159
 - Video tab 157, 166
 - videos
 - adding sounds 157
 - adding to messages 122
 - changing resolution 154
 - defaults for 157
 - downloading 161
 - limiting length 157
 - previewing 155
 - receiving 152
 - recording 154–155
 - saving 156
 - sending 158
 - setting resolution for 280
 - synchronizing 151
 - viewing 151, 152, 157
 - View By command 172
 - View command 136, 174
 - View Recording Toolbar
 - command 184
 - viewing
 - alternate characters 26
 - animated images 161
 - applications on device 28
 - appointments 174
 - calendar 174
 - contacts 37, 172
 - current connection 254
 - daily schedules 174
 - events 176, 178
 - folder contents 216
 - memory usage 251
 - multimedia messages 126
 - notifications 56, 236
 - on-device help 285
 - PDF files 191
 - pictures 151, 152, 157
 - power settings 252
 - Quick Tour documentation 285
 - running applications 252
 - space on expansion cards 228, 252
 - tasks 182
 - videos 151, 152, 157
 - web pages 135, 136
 - wireless settings 253
 - virtual private networks. *See* VPN connections
 - voice captions 122
 - Voice Command button 240, 241
 - Voice Command icon 264
 - Voice Command screen 240
 - Voice Command settings 240, 264
 - voice commands 12, 241
 - Voice mail option 56
 - voice notes 183, 243
 - Voice recording format list 243
 - voice recording formats 243
 - voicemail
 - customizing 49, 56
 - receiving notifications for 42
 - retrieving messages 42
 - sending calls to 40, 45
 - setting up 41
 - voicemail buttons 49
 - Voicemail icon 41, 42
 - voicemail systems 41
 - volume
 - phone 13, 57

- ringer 57
- tapping sounds 235
- Volume button 5, 13, 57
- VPN clients 254, 270
- VPN connections 94, 103, 254–255
- VPN software 254

W

- waking up screen 34, 43
- wallpaper 152
- warnings 235, 295
- warranty 2
- WBMP files 121
- weak signals 265, 283
- web addresses 30, 135, 279
 - See also web links
- web browser. See Internet Explorer Mobile
- web browsing
 - memory consumption and 282
 - requirements for 1
 - secure sites and 135, 279
 - troubleshooting 279
- web files 140
- web links
 - clearing 140
 - internal memory and 282

- messages and 127, 137
- Palm online support 285
- selecting 19, 136
- troubleshooting 279
- web pages
 - accessing 135, 137, 139, 279
 - arranging on screen 136
 - clearing links to 282
 - copying from 139
 - dialing from 39, 139
 - display options for 136
 - downloading items from 138, 219
 - hiding images on 136
 - moving through 136
 - playing media files from 164
 - refreshing 136, 279
 - resizing text on 137
 - returning to recently viewed 139
 - scrolling 136
 - searching 135
 - security settings for 141
 - selecting addresses on 279
 - sending email from 137
 - setting as home 140

- viewing 135, 136
- Web search field 135
- websites
 - See also web browsing
 - accessing 133
 - compatibility with 135
 - connecting to 135, 145
 - ending connections to 255
 - redirectors and 279
 - searching over 135
 - submitting transactions and 279
- week numbers 180
- Week View 174, 179
- Week view option 179
- Windows Mobile devices 222, 259
- Windows Mobile Getting Started Disc 2, 218
- Windows Mobile operating system 264, 291
- Windows Mobile software 218
- wireless band setting 60
- wireless connections 133, 141, 146
- wireless coverage 12, 33
- wireless features 11, 133, 253, 281

Wireless Manager 11, 34, 253
Wireless Manager command 11, 34
wireless modems 145
wireless phones 298
wireless services 11, 253
wireless synchronization 70, 79, 84, 85, 275
WMA files 158, 161
WMV files 158, 161
Word application 187
 See also documents
Word Completion tab 242
word matching 193, 208
Word Mobile application 18, 191–197
Word Mobile icon 192
word-processing features 191
workbook list 209
workbooks
 See also Excel Mobile application;
 spreadsheets

 creating 200
 deleting 209
 displaying 201
 moving around in 201
 naming 208
 organizing 208
 replacing information in 207
 saving 198, 200, 209
 searching 207
 setting default template for 209
worksheet names 199
worksheets
 See also spreadsheets;
 workbooks
 adding 204
 adjusting column and row size for 205
 deleting 209
 entering defined names in 205
 entering formulas in 202, 209
 entering functions in 202

 filtering data in 206
 formatting options for 205
 inserting cells, rows, and columns 203
 moving between 201
 naming 204
 removing cells, rows, and columns 208
 renaming 206
Writing mode 185

Y

Year View 175

Z

ZIP files 217
zoom buttons (camera) 153
Zoom command 192
zoom icons (presentations) 197
Zoom In command 197
zoom options 153
zoom settings 199, 201, 243

